

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION  
PEDIATRIC ADVISORY COMMITTEE  
MEETING

Thursday, November 17, 2005

The meeting came to order in the ball room of the Hilton Washington North, 620 Perry Parkway, Gaithersburg, MD, at 8:00 a.m. Dr. Robert Nelson, Chair, presiding.

PRESENT:

ROBERT W. NELSON, M.D., Ph.D.	Chair
ANGELA DIAZ, M.D, M.P.H.	Member
MICHAEL E. FANT, M.D., Ph.D.	Member
MELISSA M. HUDSON, M.D.	Member
THOMAS B. NEWMAN, M.D., M.P.H.	Member
JUDITH R. O'FALLON, Ph.D.	Member
MARSHA D. RAPPLEY, M.D.	Member
DEBORAH L. DOKKEN, MPA	Patient-Family Representative
ELIZABETH GAROFALO	Industry Representative
PAULA KNUDSEN	Consumer Representative
JAN N. JOHANNESSEN, Ph.D.	Executive Secretary

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701



P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

8:06 a.m.

CHAIRMAN NELSON: Good morning. We've got a long day before us. The first thing we should do is just go around and reintroduce ourselves, both for the benefit of, perhaps, the people in the audience, and there's some new people around the table. And then after that, we have an open public hearing, in which we have five or six speakers depending upon whether one person shows up during that time, and perhaps more if anyone else in the audience wants to cross and hasn't identified themselves, and then we'll get into the questions.

So how about -- if I recall we started at that end yesterday, didn't we? No, we started at that end, so we'll start over here.

DR. YUSTEIN: Ron Yustein, Deputy Director, Office of Device Evaluation, CDRH.

DR. MURPHY: Diane Murphy, Director, Office of Pediatric Therapeutics, Office of the Commissioner, FDA.

DR. GOLDKIND: Sara Goldkind, bioethicist,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Office of Pediatric Therapeutics.

2 MEMBER GAROFALO: Elizabeth Garofalo,  
3 Pediatric Neurologist. I'm the industry  
4 representative. I work for Pfizer.

5 MEMBER GORMAN: Richard Gorman,  
6 pediatrician in suburban private practice,  
7 representing the American Academy of Pediatrics, the  
8 non-voting member.

9 MEMBER HUDSON: Melissa Hudson. I'm a  
10 hematologist oncologist from St. Jude Children's  
11 Research Hospital. I am the new member of the  
12 Pediatric Advisory Committee.

13 MEMBER RAPPLEY: Marsha Rappley,  
14 developmental behavioral pediatrics from Michigan  
15 State University, and I'm a member of the PAC.

16 DR. BOTKIN: Jeff Botkin, general  
17 pediatrician, biomedical ethics, from the University  
18 of Utah.

19 MEMBER DAUM: I think I have this  
20 memorized now. I'm Robert Daum from the University of  
21 Chicago, pediatric infectious disease guy, and a new  
22 member of the Committee.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. DIEKEMA: Doug Diekema, pediatrics and  
2 bioethics, University of Washington and Children's  
3 Hospital of Seattle.

4 DR. FOST: Norm Fost, general  
5 pediatrician, Director of the Bioethics Program and  
6 Chair of the IRP at the University of Wisconsin.

7 DR. WARD: Bob Ward, DNA and field  
8 pharmacologist, University of Utah and Director of the  
9 Pharmacology Program.

10 MEMBER FANT: Michael Fant, neonatologist  
11 and biochemist at the University of Texas Health  
12 Science Center and a member of the Pediatric Advisory  
13 Committee.

14 MEMBER NEWMAN: Tom Newman, Departments of  
15 Epidemiology and Biostatistics and Pediatrics and a  
16 general pediatrician and member of the Pediatric  
17 Advisory Committee.

18 MEMBER O'FALLON: Judith O'Fallon,  
19 Emeritus Professor of Biostatistics from the May  
20 Clinic after 30 years in cancer research. I'm a  
21 member of the Committee.

22 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Robert Nelson. I'm at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Children's Hospital, Philadelphia, and the University  
2 of Pennsylvania. I do pediatric critical care  
3 medicine and bioethics.

4 EXEC. SEC. JOHANNESSEN: Jan Johannessen.  
5 I'm the Executive Secretary of the Pediatric Advisory  
6 Committee.

7 MS. KNUDSEN: I'm Paula Knudsen, Consumer  
8 Representative to the Advisory Committee. I am an IRB  
9 administrator at the University of Texas Health  
10 Science Center in Houston.

11 MEMBER MOORE: John Moore. I'm a  
12 pediatric cardiologist at UCLA, member of the  
13 Committee.

14 MS. DOKKEN: Deborah Dokken. I'm the  
15 Patient Family Representative on the Pediatric  
16 Advisory Committee.

17 DR. PORIES: I'm Walter Pories, Professor  
18 of Surgery and Biochemistry at East Carolina  
19 University. I'm Chief of the Metabolic Institute  
20 there.

21 DR. ARSLANIAN: Sue Arslanian, pediatric  
22 endocrinology, Children's Hospital, University of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Pittsburgh.

2 DR. ROCCINI: Al Roccini, pediatric  
3 cardiology, University of Michigan.

4 DR. LUSTIG: Robert Lustig. I'm a  
5 pediatric neuroendocrinologist at the University of  
6 California San Francisco.

7 DR. CHAMPAGNE: Catharine Champagne from  
8 the Pennington Biomedical Research Center in Baton  
9 Rouge, Louisiana. I am a nutritionist, and my area is  
10 dietary assessment, counseling and lifestyle change.

11 DR. KRAL: I'm John Kral. I'm Professor  
12 of Surgery and Medicine, licensed child psychologist,  
13 founding member of the American Society for Bariatric  
14 Surgery, Charter Member of NASO, and my interest is  
15 developmental aspects of obesity.

16 DR. CHOBAN: Pat Choban. I'm an adult  
17 bariatric surgeon in private practice in Columbus and  
18 Adjunct Professor of Human Nutrition at Ohio State.

19 DR. KLISH: Bill Klish. I'm a pediatric  
20 gastroenterologist, Baylor College of Medicine,  
21 Houston.

22 DR. YANOVSKI: Jack Yanovski. I'm a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       pediatric endocrinologist, head of the Unit on Growth  
2       and Obesity in the NICHD intraneural research program,  
3       and I study pediatric obesity.

4                   DR. INGE:   Tom Inge, Assistant Professor  
5       of Surgery and Pediatrics, University of Cincinnati,  
6       and pediatric surgeon at Cincinnati Children's  
7       Hospital with a special interest in bariatric surgery  
8       and bariatric research.

9                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:   Thank you. I think the  
10      first order of business is reading the conflict of  
11      interest of statement. Am I right, Jan?

12                   EXEC. SEC. JOHANNESSEN:   The Food and Drug  
13      Administration is convening today's meeting of the  
14      Pediatric Advisory Committee under the authority of  
15      the Federal Advisory Committee Act of 1972. The  
16      Advisory Panel meeting provides transparency into the  
17      Agency's deliberative processes. With the exception  
18      of the Industry Representative and the Pediatric  
19      Health Organization Representative, all Members and  
20      Consultants of the Committee are special government  
21      employees or regular federal employees from other  
22      agencies subject to federal conflict of interest laws

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and regulations.

2 FDA has determined that Members and  
3 Consultants of this Committee are in compliance with  
4 the federal conflict of interest laws, including but  
5 not limited to, 18 U.S.C. 208, 21 U.S.C 355 and 4.  
6 Under 18 U.S.C. Section 208, applicable to all  
7 government employees, and 21 U.S.C. 355 and 4,  
8 applicable to FDA, Congress has authorized FDA to  
9 grant waivers to special government employees who have  
10 financial conflicts when it is determined that the  
11 Agency's need for a particular individual's services  
12 outweighs his or her potential financial conflict of  
13 interest.

14 Members and Consultants who are special  
15 government employees at today's meetings have been  
16 screened for potential conflicts of interest of their  
17 own, as well as those imputed to them, including those  
18 of their employer, spouse, or minor child related to  
19 the discussion of today's meeting. These interests  
20 may include investments, consulting, expert witness  
21 testimony, contracts, grants, credos, teaching,  
22 speaking, writing, patents and royalties, and primary

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 employment.

2 Today's agenda involves a discussion on  
3 pediatric obesity and clinical trial designs for the  
4 evaluation of devices intended to treat pediatric  
5 obesity for future development of a guidance document.

6 In accordance 18 U.S.C. Section 208(b)(3), waivers  
7 have been granted to Drs. Patricia Choban and Thomas  
8 Inge. A copy of the written conflict of interest  
9 waivers statements may be obtained by submitting a  
10 written request to the agency's Freedom of Information  
11 Office, Room 12A30 of the Parkline Building.

12 In addition, Dr. Elizabeth Garofalo is  
13 participating as the Industry Representative, acting  
14 on behalf of all regulated industries and is employed  
15 by Pfizer Global Research and Development. And Dr.  
16 Richard Gorman is participating as the Pediatric  
17 Health Organization Representative and is representing  
18 the American Academy of Pediatrics.

19 Finally, in the interest of public  
20 transparency with respect to all other participants,  
21 we ask that they publicly disclose, prior to making  
22 any remarks, any current or previous financial

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 involvement with any firm whose products they may wish  
2 to comment on. This statement will be available for  
3 review at the registration table during this meeting  
4 and will be included as part of the official meeting  
5 transcript. Thank you.

6 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you. So the first  
7 order of business is going to be the open public  
8 hearing. Jan will bring up the order and list of  
9 speakers. Let me read the opening statement and also  
10 read part of the letter that we have so I don't forget  
11 before the end of the open public session.

12 Both the Food and Drug Administration and  
13 the public believe in the transparent process for  
14 information-gathering and decision-making. To ensure  
15 such transparency at the open public hearing session  
16 of the Advisory Committee Meeting, FDA believes that  
17 it is important to understand the context of an  
18 individual's presentation. For this reason, FDA  
19 encourages you, the open public hearing speaker, at  
20 the beginning of your written or oral statement, to  
21 advise the Committee of any financial relationship  
22 that you may have with any company or any group that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is likely to be impacted by the topic of this meeting.

2 For example, the financial information may  
3 include a company's or a group's payment of your  
4 travel, lodging, or other expenses in connection with  
5 your attendance at the meeting. Likewise, FDA  
6 encourages you at the beginning of your statement to  
7 advise the Committee if you do not have any such  
8 financial relationships. If you choose not to address  
9 this issue of financial relationships at the beginning  
10 of your statement, it will not preclude you from  
11 speaking.

12 So before we launch into the live  
13 speakers, let me just make note of the letter that was  
14 submitted as part of the public commentary from the  
15 American Academy of Pediatrics. I think everyone has  
16 a copy of this, and I assume there was copies at the  
17 table for -- it may be gone, but it was available.

18 It's basically four paragraphs. I'm only  
19 going to read two. The first one just mentions what  
20 the academy is about. The second one highlights the  
21 importance of obesity as a health problem, which we  
22 heard much about yesterday.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The third paragraph starts off, "The  
2 Academy has developed extensive policy guidelines  
3 regarding the prevention and treatment of pediatric  
4 obesity and recognizes that there is a role for  
5 surgical procedures for weight management in highly  
6 selected adolescents. However, as suggested by  
7 published guidelines, trials for devices used in  
8 severely obese pediatric patients should be conducted  
9 with appropriate oversight and by a multidisciplinary  
10 team of caregivers with pediatric expertise.

11           The Academy is not supportive of fast-  
12 track approvals of any banned devices. The Academy  
13 recommends strong support for and solicitation of  
14 research to determine the long-term safety and  
15 efficacy of devices used to treat pediatric obesity  
16 and the effects of these on co-morbidities of  
17 childhood obesity.

18           There are a significant number of barriers  
19 to successfully treating obese children, particularly  
20 those with the greatest severity, such as lack of or  
21 inadequate insurance coverage and reimbursement, a  
22 shortage of multidisciplinary teams of providers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 including those with expertise in nutrition, mental  
2 health, and exercise and physical activity, and  
3 inadequate capacity and availability of treatment  
4 programs and services.

5 Pediatric patients and their families need  
6 to be consulted about the program lifestyle changes  
7 that are required after surgery, and they need to  
8 receive continuous and comprehensive evaluation and  
9 psychological support.

10 Furthermore, the patients need ongoing  
11 surveillance for potential post-operative  
12 complications. Collaboration and coalitions among  
13 pediatricians, nutrition, behavioral health, physical  
14 therapy, and exercise physiology professionals will be  
15 essential for long-term successful outcomes. Working  
16 with the communities and schools to develop needed  
17 counseling services, physical activity opportunities,  
18 and strategies to reinforce the gains made in clinical  
19 management is also important."

20 So let's move into our speakers, and the  
21 first person is Lisa Musci. Did I get that right?

22 EXEC. SEC. JOHANNESSEN: I was taking a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 guess at the spelling of your name. I apologize if I  
2 got it wrong.

3 MS. MUSCI: M-U-S-C-I is the correct  
4 spelling.

5 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay. Good morning.

6 MS. MUSCI: Good morning.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: And we have five or six  
8 speakers, so if you divide that into an hour you get  
9 basically nine to ten minutes.

10 MS. MUSCI: I don't even think I'll be  
11 that long.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Perfect.

13 MS. MUSCI: Okay. I'm not a medical  
14 professional. I'm a mother of a 12-year-old who's  
15 obese. She's about 60 pounds overweight. Okay. I  
16 have this little thing prepared. I hope I get this  
17 message across.

18 Okay. So, you know, I don't know what was  
19 said yesterday. I wasn't here. I was back home in  
20 New Jersey. We all know it's been well publicized  
21 that overweight children and obese children have a  
22 higher risk of suffering from Type II diabetes, high

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cholesterol, and later on in life, stroke, heart  
2 disease, certain types of cancer.

3 We know the longer a person is overweight,  
4 the chances of developing these health risks are  
5 greater, and no parent wants this for their child. I  
6 certainly don't. Okay.

7 We've sought out many solutions. We  
8 didn't just come here today. Since about the third  
9 grade -- my daughter was eight years old -- we have  
10 tried to lose weight. We've gone to a nutritionist,  
11 Weight Watchers, Jenny Craig, hired a personal  
12 trainer. She has a membership to a fancy gym. We do  
13 cheerleading, basketball, soccer, dance. I can't even  
14 think of them all. Gymnastics. I hired a person to  
15 work with her, because she really couldn't keep up  
16 with the class.

17 We're not rich people, but we've done  
18 everything that we can. Okay. But this is the real  
19 world. I don't know how many people have kids, 12-  
20 year-olds, but this is the real world.

21 I volunteered as a lunch aid in the  
22 school. When my daughter was in elementary school,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 okay, here we live in this upscale town in New Jersey.

2 There's no cafeteria. No real cafeteria. This is  
3 the cafeteria -- parents, volunteers, serving bagels  
4 with butter and cream cheese. That's all you get, and  
5 milk. All right. You bring your own drink. No  
6 snack, nothing.

7 Another day there's a big pot of water.  
8 Throw hot dogs in it, and you sell the hot dogs a  
9 dollar each. First graders coming up eating three hot  
10 dogs. I would say to them, "Are you sure you want to  
11 buy three?" You know, there so small. "Yeah, I want  
12 three." They're not overweight. Okay? So that's  
13 another thing.

14 All right. Now my daughter is -- oh, if  
15 you want to bring lunch, this is what kinds bring:  
16 Lunchables, you know, which I don't know if people  
17 know what that is. It's a luncheon meat. It's filled  
18 with all kinds of sugar, fat. It comes with some  
19 unhealthy snack and fruit juice. Fast foods. All the  
20 parents bring their kids McDonald's, all that stuff,  
21 because there's no cafeteria. So that's what they  
22 have. The kids themselves, they bring all kinds of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 cookies, chips, whatever. Okay.

2 Now she's in middle school. Now they have  
3 French bread pizza, Domino's, Wendy's, subs. More  
4 good stuff. Okay. And, you know, the truth is the  
5 majority of the kids are not overweight, and they're  
6 all eating this stuff. Okay? All right. There was,  
7 you know, a few overweight kids, but they were all  
8 eating -- my daughter is sitting there with her turkey  
9 sandwich, celery sticks, fresh fruit, water, you know.

10 And they have an award that you can get, whoever  
11 brings the healthy lunch to school. My daughter's a  
12 shoe-in. She doesn't even go up anymore. What's the  
13 point, you know? Most of the overweight kids do have  
14 the healthy lunches, by the way. Parents send them  
15 in.

16 Okay, so now this is the reality. After  
17 school, play date, someone invites you over to their  
18 home. They're not serving celery sticks. They're  
19 offering you chips, cookies, doughnuts, whatever,  
20 juice, ice cream. Nobody's giving you something  
21 healthy. Girl Scouts. My daughter's a Girl Scout.  
22 By the way, she's a very well-adjusted child. She has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 great self-esteem, she sings, she has a beautiful  
2 singing voice. She's not shy, she gets up, she does  
3 what she has to do. Girl Scout meetings. Cookies,  
4 chips, juice. So here we are, you know, trying to  
5 serve the community, be a Girl Scout, and there's all  
6 this goodies here.

7 And then, you know, you say, "Oh, well  
8 maybe you could bring something." You know, you just  
9 don't want to be like someone standing there eating  
10 your little healthy snack, because you want to fit in  
11 when you're 12 years old. You want to be. I mean, as  
12 adults, we all want to fit in. Imagine being 12.  
13 Okay.

14 After school tutoring. It's wonderful.  
15 They have popcorn and iced tea there. My daughter  
16 said one day she couldn't believe how sweet the iced  
17 tea was, because we're not used to having that.  
18 Sleepovers, birthday parties, pizza, soda, chips,  
19 burgers, hot dogs, fries, sweets. All right?

20 So how do we follow the nutritionist's  
21 plan? Okay, you could take the healthy lunch to  
22 school. That's what we do. We cook healthy at home.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We're not Rice-a-Roni people. We never had  
2 Spaghetti-O's. You know, I'm Italian. Wouldn't eat  
3 that stuff, okay? Everyone in school, of course,  
4 knows she's on a diet, so, you know, that really is  
5 hard. And that could be hurtful. There are always --  
6 there's always a mean girl at the table, you know, the  
7 cute little blond who wears a size 12, you know, who's  
8 perfect. Okay. And you know there's always, you  
9 know, a little girl size 12, you know. There's always  
10 one like that. Kids for the most part are very nice.

11 She's very popular, my daughter. She has a lot of  
12 good friends, but, you know, there's always one.

13 Okay, so then they say exercise, so, you  
14 now, I told you all the things. We live in a great  
15 town, they have a great Parks and Recreation  
16 Department, okay. So when you're 12, and you join  
17 sports, and you're overweight, nobody really wants you  
18 on the team when you can't run as fast, and you're not  
19 as agile as everyone else, including the parent coach,  
20 who sometimes they want to win more than the kids to.

21 They're worse than the kids. So you're on the team,  
22 but you're on the bench. I asked the coach, "Why

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 don't you play Ashley? Let her play a little, you  
2 know, let her play some more." "Well," he says, "you  
3 know I have to now" at the time "because she's in  
4 fourth grade." But he was so happy to tell me that  
5 "Next year I don't have to put her in at all." Well,  
6 isn't that nice?

7 But that's the real world, you know? It's  
8 real nice to say that we have to do all these things,  
9 but these things really don't happen. Gymnastics. I  
10 told you in earlier, we hired someone. We're not rich  
11 people, but we hired someone to work with her so that  
12 she could do all these things.

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: To make sure you get in  
14 your key points, you have another two minutes.

15 MS. MUSCI: Okay. All right. So here we  
16 go. She couldn't do that back flip. She can't do  
17 balance beams. Dance. Hard to keep up with the dance  
18 class. The instructors lose patience. We had a dance  
19 instructor that eliminated several overweight girls  
20 from certain dance competitions. She didn't want them  
21 in, okay? Well, you know, and my daughter is a good  
22 dancer. All right. And then, you know, of course

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 it's hard to put on the tights and all that other  
2 stuff when you're overweight.

3 It's very important for my daughter to  
4 look nice. She's a real girl's girl. She wants to  
5 wear the pretty clothes, not baggy sweatshirts. She's  
6 conscious of her body, and she's been asked by the  
7 mean girl, "Why do you wear sweatshirts?" And she  
8 told her, "I'm overweight." She's not ashamed, and  
9 sometimes I'm self-conscious of my body. So there was  
10 nowhere else for the girl to go, and I'm glad that my  
11 kid had the moxie to say that.

12 Okay. So what do I want? Why am I here?

13 I would like my daughter to participate in a hospital  
14 in New York in a program, and I would like her to have  
15 lap band surgery, because she is 60 pounds overweight,  
16 and from -- we were in Jenny Craig in March. She's  
17 gained about 18 pounds since then. Okay? Since being  
18 -- after being on a diet. Eighteen pounds. All right.

19 And a good number of my husband's family are  
20 overweight, and -- not my husband. He's the only one,  
21 actually, and look, I love my in-laws. They're good  
22 people, and they're all professionals, you know.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 We're not uneducated people that we don't know. They  
2 know more about nutrition and diets than most people,  
3 but they do have a weight problem, and it's a big  
4 struggle for them all the time. They're always on  
5 diets. They're always battling with weight, and I see  
6 her going in that direction. Okay?

7 And we just went to my niece's wedding.  
8 She's 4'11". She's almost 300 pounds. Okay? She  
9 could barely walk down the aisle. It was so sad. All  
10 right? I don't want that for my daughter. She has so  
11 much to give, so much to offer. I don't want her life  
12 to be cut short. I don't want her to be an unhappy,  
13 overweight person. We've tried everything, and I  
14 would like this panel to really consider lap band  
15 surgery for children.

16 And you talk about development. I'm not a  
17 doctor, but how well could somebody be developing if  
18 they're 60 pounds overweight?

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We've reached past ten  
20 minutes now.

21 MS. MUSCI: Okay, well, all right, I'm  
22 sorry. I didn't expect to go on and on. Thank you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 all for listening to me.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you.

3 MS. MUSCI: You're welcome.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So the next speaker is  
5 Allen Browne. Morning.

6 DR. BROWNE: Good morning. And sorry --  
7 my voice is going to make it, I think. I appreciate  
8 this chance to speak with you all. I'm a pediatric  
9 surgeon, and I'm also a lap band surgeon, which makes  
10 me a little unique in this country, although we've got  
11 most of the pediatric lap band surgeons in the country  
12 in this room today to help the Committee out, and what  
13 I'd like to do is talk about this adolescent obesity  
14 from a pediatric surgeon's perspective, admitting that  
15 two years ago I didn't have any perspective, because  
16 one of the good things about pediatric surgery was I  
17 thought all my patients were not fat.

18 The adolescent adjustable gastric band  
19 interest group or AGBIG, is not any formal sort of  
20 thing, but as my partner Dr. Mark Holterman and I have  
21 presented some of our thoughts and experience, our  
22 colleagues in pediatric surgery have come out of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       woodwork, out of their nurseries and off their  
2       pediatric floor, and said, "What's going on here?"  
3       They're very interested, and we have a group.

4                 Dr. Holterman and I have managed to work  
5       with the FDA and do have an IDE, and we are studying  
6       the efficacy and safety of the adjustable gastric band  
7       in adolescents, and there are two other units in this  
8       country who are rapidly on our heels, NYU and Babies'  
9       Hospital at Columbia. And there's another eight  
10      centers throughout the country that have just kind of  
11      come up who want to know how are we doing this?  
12      They're very interested in what's the safe, ethical,  
13      effective way to help out adolescents who are morbidly  
14      obese.

15                And I guess -- let me emphasize that a  
16      second. As pediatric surgeons, we work with sick  
17      people by and large, so as much as we're very  
18      supportive of all the preventive things that are going  
19      on in this country, there are a bunch of kids who are  
20      sick right now, and they need help right now.

21                And as I looked at this starting a couple  
22      of years ago, after I figured out that I could not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 ignore the dismal quality of life that morbidly obese  
2 adolescents had, I kind of came across some thoughts  
3 that I hadn't had before. The morbidly obese children  
4 are sick. They're just kids, but they are sick, and  
5 they have lots and lots of problems. And if you  
6 approach them that way, then you can listen to the  
7 lady who just spoke to us and start to hear these  
8 families, and I think you change your approach to this  
9 problem.

10 I think all of us, as health care  
11 providers, know that -- and read in the paper now and  
12 see on the TV now -- that these people have an illness  
13 that if untreated and uncured has a very dismal  
14 prognosis. One of the things that got me involved in  
15 it is there's a dismal prognosis medically, and  
16 there's a dismal prognosis psychologically, there's a  
17 dismal prognosis economically for our country, because  
18 these people don't make any money and cost us a lot of  
19 money.

20 And it's reasonably easy to go on from  
21 that to say, "Well, we need to do something now." And  
22 people have argued about now and should we do it now,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 should we wait until they get older, but those of us  
2 who treat diseases would like to treat it earlier than  
3 later. It's like taking out an acute appendix rather  
4 than a ruptured appendix. So I think that I came to  
5 these givens as I began to figure out what I, a very  
6 accomplished laparoscopic pediatric surgeon -- I'm one  
7 of the crazy pediatric surgeons that does laparoscopy  
8 on two and three kilogramers -- could do to help out  
9 the morbidly obese adolescents.

10 And so I looked at bariatric treatment,  
11 and this is an interesting thing for a surgeon, you  
12 now. We all have AD/HD, and our results hit us in the  
13 face or don't hit us in the face, so as you look at  
14 bariatric treatment, you can look at this one of two  
15 ways. If you look at the individual treatments of  
16 nutrition, behavior management, activity, and  
17 pharmacology, this was nicely gone over yesterday, and  
18 it demonstrated that the results are dismal, and it's  
19 not a field that's been able to make many strides.

20 If you look at surgery, and I know Dr.  
21 Flores and some of the other people here, and as you  
22 can tell I've been around awhile, so I've watched

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 surgery go through a lot of different attempts on  
2 this, and actually, as a matter of fact, however,  
3 surgery, along with the other modalities, has a  
4 certain track record. And the other modalities  
5 comment has to do with I think very strongly, and I  
6 can feel comfortable with this because the ASBS feels  
7 this way, too, a multidisciplinary approach is the way  
8 this works. Surgery works not as a soproet, not as  
9 something that you walk into Walgreen's, get, and then  
10 walk back out, but it works as a part of a program, as  
11 a part of helping these sick people with a problem  
12 that they have with their lives.

13 Now, results, because what's good results  
14 in bariatric therapy? Let's forget how these results  
15 are obtained. Well, there are bariatric therapy  
16 reports that have an 80% response rate. That's 80% of  
17 people, eight out of ten. They lose 60% of their  
18 excess weight. Well, how much excess weight you got  
19 to lose to get healthier is a big argument. You can  
20 lose 10%, and your diabetes and hypertension will get  
21 better, but does 10% make the other things better?  
22 Well, we really don't know.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Maintain the response for five years.  
2           Unfortunately, most of the pharmacology -- and that  
3           sort of stuff goes on for two months, six months,  
4           eight months -- this is a lifelong disease. We want  
5           to resolve the comorbidities. We're trying to help  
6           these kids get healthier. There's the bottom line,  
7           and that's what we tell all the kids in the New Hope  
8           Program at the University of Illinois at Chicago. And  
9           we do want to prevent comorbidities.

10           Now that's a real interesting study,  
11           because now you're got to have a couple of cohorts,  
12           historical or not, matched. You've got to watch in  
13           the long run. You've got to count who gets diabetes,  
14           who get hypertension, who gets a job, who goes to  
15           college, who gets married.

16           Well, what works and what doesn't work?  
17           And this goes back to my AD/HD again. Well,  
18           interestingly enough, the FDA, not a surgical  
19           organization whatsoever, said in 1993 that what works  
20           is actually bariatric surgery, and this is a little  
21           astounding if one looks at the status of bariatric  
22           surgery in 1993, because that was before the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adjustable gastric band, before laparoscopy, and  
2 before the high quality of bariatric surgery that we  
3 have becoming much, much more common throughout the  
4 United States with ASBS and things like that. The way  
5 people are doing it now is really much, much, much,  
6 better, and that is evidenced by the morbidity and  
7 mortality results that are obtained in the good  
8 series.

9 And, more recently, the ADA sent out a  
10 notification to its members that Type II diabetics who  
11 are morbidly obese need to consider bariatric surgery.

12 You know, and I'm a surgeon, so I'm always impressed  
13 when non-surgeons start talking about people should  
14 have surgical therapy for something.

15 There are questions. When should the  
16 morbidly obese children be treated? Well, I touched  
17 on this a little bit, but I think probably when  
18 they're morbidly obese, how risky is the treatment?  
19 Well, we can argue about that, and we can argue about  
20 wound infections and prolapse, and we can argue about  
21 suture line leaks and abscesses and things like that.

22 We can argue about micronutrient things, but how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 risky is non-treatment? And this is a hard job, and  
2 this is something that we have to do with good data  
3 collection as we look at both sides of the story to  
4 see how you balance this off.

5 Now the comorbidities, and I think the  
6 important part about the comorbidities isn't the  
7 medical, psychological, social, or economic, but it's  
8 the other question, because that's where we're  
9 working, and when do they start? When do they get  
10 harder to treat, and can they be prevented? Now when  
11 do they start effects me, because I'm pediatric, and  
12 boy, the more you look, the more you find. If you  
13 start looking for left ventricular ipotrefocal and  
14 ovulary sclerosis non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, you  
15 find it.

16 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Make sure you have time  
17 for your recommendations.

18 DR. BROWNE: Got it.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: You've got two more  
20 minutes.

21 DR. BROWNE: Now, the adjustable gastric  
22 band, the important thing about that is it's not a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 real wide gastric bypass. It's not a bilio-pancreatic  
2 diversion. It's not sleeve resection. It's not in  
3 many senses, most importantly being the morbidity and  
4 the mortality. And it's also not in the sense of --  
5 the FDA has a unique influence over the gastric band  
6 that it does not have over the other procedures. The  
7 FDA can really squelch the gastric band availability  
8 and use in this country, or it can facilitate it.

9 The gastric band also is not an  
10 intergastric balloon or a gastric pacer, technology  
11 and devices that will come along and are being studied  
12 now, although there current results are not very good.

13 It's removable, adjustable, the lowest morbidity and  
14 mortality, and it works.

15 Now nobody argues about the first three.  
16 They argue about the last one, and you got some data  
17 yesterday from non-lap band surgeons, which was really  
18 not accurate of modern results. The Australian  
19 government has analyzed this. There are recent  
20 papers, and we've learned lessons that you need to  
21 have people talking about this who use it and know how  
22 to manage it. It does work. The evidence in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 adolescents is small numbers and short term, for sure.

2 There is evidence from Australia from Dr. Fielding  
3 and Dr. Nixon, and then there's evidence from my group  
4 at the University of Illinois at Chicago, and we have  
5 evidence now from Atlanta, as well, with Dr. Wulkan  
6 that you'll hear from later today.

7 Okay, I got to the recommendations. Now,  
8 so what do I want to help you with? Because that's  
9 what I want to do. You're and advisory committee; I'm  
10 a pediatrician; you're a pediatrician. Well, we have  
11 to figure out a way to get a real national  
12 demonstration going. The adjustable gastric band plus  
13 a comprehensive weight management program, that's the  
14 gold standard. That's what can work, and anything  
15 else that wants to challenge it is going to have to  
16 have a pilot study that gets close to those results  
17 that we can do there.

18 And one of the ways to do this is to  
19 facilitate IDEs. Well, Dr. Holterman and I have  
20 already facilitated three of them, but we need a  
21 common evaluation and management protocol, and that  
22 way we can share our data, and we can efficiently

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 demonstrate that this works for people who want to  
2 know it works. We can efficiently tweak it so it gets  
3 better and better, very similar in this to projects  
4 I've worked in oncology and trauma.

5           And what do we do specifically about your  
6 questions today? Well, I personally feel that  
7 adolescence is not an age group, it's a headset. We  
8 all lived through it. I'm not sure quite how, for  
9 some of us, but we did, and really it's about 13 to  
10 17. But it's a clinical judgment who's an adolescent  
11 and who can work with the adjustable gastric band.  
12 That's what the team is for. That's why the team  
13 evaluates them to figure out who should get this put  
14 on.

15           I think the NIH guidelines are very  
16 conservative, because they're based on gastric bypass  
17 data, a much more dangerous operation, and they're  
18 based on adults who, for a given BMI, a child is much  
19 more overweight than an adult. We need to follow the  
20 patients, and it's the end points we need to use,  
21 excess weight loss, but also the resolution of the  
22 comorbidities and the prevention of development of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comorbidities.

2           There is no place for a randomized study,  
3 because there's no treatment that approaches the  
4 adjustable gastric band. You can't talk a family into  
5 something that's four or five times more dangerous for  
6 dying and three more times more dangerous for  
7 complications, and there's no place for a randomized  
8 study for surgical procedures and non-surgical  
9 procedures, because the other procedures don't have  
10 the results yet. They've got to reach that 80% mark.  
11 They've got to reach the 60% excess weight loss mark.

12           Thank you. I'd be happy to work with you  
13 in the future.

14           CHAIRMAN NELSON: The next speaker is Mark  
15 Holton.

16           DR. HOLTON: Good morning. In the  
17 interest of disclosure, we are working with the lap  
18 band in FDA IDE trial, and the bands are being  
19 provided by the Inamed Corporation for the children at  
20 no cost.

21           For the last two years or so, we've been  
22 involved with laparoscopic adjustable gastric band as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a treatment of adolescent morbid obesity. We have  
2 started our center called the New Hope Project at the  
3 University of Illinois in Chicago.

4 We've been through how the band looks. We  
5 were fortunate enough to work with an adult surgeon,  
6 adult bariatric surgeon who has very extensive  
7 experience in putting on gastric bands, and we started  
8 doing it on children. So he was -- Dr. Corrigan was  
9 involved in the FDA AB trial and was very influential  
10 in getting the band approved by the FDA for adult  
11 usage, and now he's the leader of our group as far as  
12 teaching us, the pediatric surgeons, how to put it on  
13 adolescents.

14 We've seen the band as an improvement in  
15 the band. We like the lap band guard, the BG. It  
16 gives us more adaptability for sever obesity down to  
17 normal obesity, less obese people. This is how the  
18 radiograph looks on the band. On the A-panel there is  
19 the lap band's position. We often do the barium  
20 swallows that show the pouch. You see a small amount  
21 of contrast coming through the stoma there, the  
22 neostoma, and the small proximal gastric pouch is what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 restricts how much the child can eat.

2           Before the pediatric surgeons got involved  
3 with Dr. Corrigan, he had done ten patients off-label,  
4 and the adolescents were 16 to 20 years old, compared  
5 to 506 adults, and looking at the 18-month weight loss  
6 -- about two-thirds of the way down the column --  
7 basically there's no difference in excess weight loss.  
8 There's basically no significant difference in  
9 operative time, and the pre-operative BMI were very,  
10 almost identical in the two groups.

11           There was a slightly increased incidence  
12 of pouch enlargement with the adolescents and a higher  
13 rate of having to re-operate on those children before  
14 we got involved. So just to stress to you that I  
15 think as we go forward with bariatric surgery in  
16 adolescents, we need to have people used to taking  
17 care of adolescents involved, because it's a different  
18 beast. It's a different species.

19           The weight loss, like I said, is actually  
20 slightly better, although not a significant difference  
21 at this point for the adolescents. These kids seem to  
22 lose weight faster than the adults do.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Now there's a little bit of a conflicted  
2 adolescent here. Basically, these kids -- I think  
3 they lose weight faster because they want -- for the  
4 first time in life they have control over their  
5 weight, so they exercise, they go crazy, they really  
6 watch their weight, and they want to get down to a  
7 weight the same size as their peers as soon as  
8 possible. But on the other hand, they're still  
9 adolescents, so they want to eat like their buddies,  
10 so they still have the three pieces of pizza or try to  
11 slam it down, and the milkshake, so it takes a lot  
12 more work with the dietitian and nurse practitioners,  
13 everybody, to sort of get them, to get them through  
14 this changing their lifestyle and their eating  
15 behaviors.

16                   Pouch enlargement -- what does it look  
17 like? Well, basically it's a dilated proximal pouch.

18                   Three different patients there, a couple of these are  
19 adult patients, actually, but it's an example of what  
20 the pouch looks like when it gets dilated.

21                   So how do we treat that? Well it looks  
22 kind of scary, but actually it's not very scary. The

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 way we treat it is we take the fluid out of the band,  
2 let the patient -- put the patient on a liquid diet  
3 for a while. The stomach shrinks down, and then we  
4 just kind of slowly re-inflate the band. Now the key  
5 thing is to catch that before it gets to the point  
6 where it can't be treated without surgery, so  
7 sometimes if you re-operate on these kids for pouch  
8 enlargement, basically it's a simple thing of  
9 repositioning the band, and mortality is low, and  
10 basically non-existent, and they're home the same day  
11 with a slight adjustment.

12 So we've modified our protocol. Not too  
13 much. The only thing we've done -- we follow these  
14 kids more closely. Down in the lower right part of the  
15 slide there it says a follow-up. We bring them back  
16 after a week, then six weeks, then monthly, but we  
17 check on them every week. It's like an email -- email  
18 is great for this. We check on them, we communicate  
19 with them, they send us updates, they keep a diary,  
20 and we follow these kids very closely.

21 As far as the team concept, we have just  
22 about everybody in the hospital excited about this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 project, and the pediatricians and all the pediatric  
2 specialists are sending us their kids with asthma,  
3 with sleep apnea, with kidney problems, and it's  
4 really quite -- for the first time a lot of the  
5 pediatricians can see a way to get this patient cured  
6 from their comorbidity.

7           These are some of the people involved.  
8 Now, as far as the eight patients we have on trial  
9 right now, they range in age from 15 to 17 years. The  
10 comorbidity is on the upper right. Fifty percent of  
11 them have sleep apnea so far. Fifty percent have  
12 hypertension. A quarter have hyperlipidemia, 45%  
13 insulin resistance, 70% by either a blood test or  
14 ultrasound test have fatty liver disease. There's  
15 dysmenorrhea, and only a quarter of these kids have  
16 clinical depression.

17           The results of surgery -- the average  
18 length of surgery is less than an hour. We've been  
19 keeping these kids overnight just because we're kind  
20 of cautious about the trial, and we told the FDA we'd  
21 keep them overnight, but they're basically staying  
22 overnight and having a slumber party with the nurses

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 because they're walking out of the recovery room.  
2 They basically, you know, they're fine. They don't  
3 have pain. They're just really comfortable, but we're  
4 just sort of extra cautious with them.

5           The weight loss so far at six months --  
6 we'll go to the lower right corner there -- our eight  
7 patients range in weight loss from 56 to 120 pounds.  
8 Complications are zero. We've had one kid come back to  
9 the ER once because she was having a little bit of  
10 trouble swallowing. By the time she drove for two  
11 hours to come and see us, the swallowing got better.  
12 We did a barium swallow in the ER, and it was fine.  
13 She went home, so that's the only thing we've seen so  
14 far in our patients. So basically we think this is a  
15 good thing to expand, and we'd really like to be  
16 seeing this used across the country.

17           Now, this final question -- what my main  
18 point is, as pediatricians, we always get asked, "If  
19 this was your child, what would you do?" Well, I look  
20 at the data, and basically, there's a one in 200 risk  
21 of mortality with a gastric bypass, a one in 2,000  
22 with the lap band. If you operate on 100,000 children

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in this country, that's 500 deaths versus 50 deaths.  
2 There's a three to four-fold greater morbidity. The  
3 complications are more severe with the gastric bypass.

4 The new data from around the world says that the  
5 long-term efficacy is virtually the same.

6 As far as compliance problems in  
7 adolescents, you're going to have compliance problems  
8 with adolescents no matter what you do, and if you  
9 have these kids coming back every month to see you,  
10 it's a much better way to kind of keep a handle on  
11 what's going on with them.

12 Yesterday somebody asked the question,  
13 "Well, if they have an unsuccessful gastric bypass  
14 procedure -- in other words, they don't lose a  
15 significant amount of weight -- can you go ahead and  
16 do a gastric bypass?" And Dr. Corrigan's mention was  
17 but a three percent mortality he would estimate with  
18 that, so the calculation I did, and I'm not a  
19 statistician, so correct me if I'm wrong, but if you  
20 have 20% of your patients, maybe, who don't respond to  
21 gastric bypass, and they have a three percent  
22 mortality, the aggregate risk of mortality in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 group is .006. If you add to an existing lap band  
2 mortality, basically you still have a procedure that's  
3 nine-fold safer than a gastric bypass.

4 If I was a parent, I would insist on  
5 starting with the band. I'd be happy to answer any  
6 questions.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you. The next  
8 speaker is Marjorie Arca.

9 DR. ARCA: Good morning. My name is  
10 Marjorie Arca. I'm a pediatric surgeon at Children's  
11 Hospital of Wisconsin, and I do not have any financial  
12 associations to disclose today.

13 I just wanted to bring to this forum's  
14 attention a couple of consensus papers regarding  
15 surgical candidates for morbid obesity. I'm sure  
16 yesterday you spoke about the NIH consensus for  
17 surgical intervention for morbid obesity. This came  
18 out in 1991. At that time it was decided that  
19 reasonable candidates for surgical intervention for  
20 morbid obesity included adults with BMI greater than  
21 or equal to 40 or a lower BMI, that is to say 35, with  
22 high risk morbid conditions, and as I was Googling

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this last night at 2:00 a.m., this listed severe sleep  
2 apnea, Pickwickian Syndrome, obesity and related  
3 cardiomyopathy, diabetes. These may induce physical  
4 problems that are interfering with lifestyle.

5 In 2004, a position paper came out -- the  
6 general pediatrics, Dr. Inge, Dr. Skelton, and Dr.  
7 Garcia were part of that committee -- where, as  
8 pediatricians and pediatric surgeons we came together  
9 because we saw this problem becoming, and we tried to  
10 figure out what is the most reasonable thing to do.  
11 And the consensus panel recognized there are several  
12 key differences between adults and children, and I  
13 think it's good to focus on this a little bit, just  
14 because that is question number one which you have to  
15 discuss today.

16 These key differences equaled the  
17 following: The severity of complications in children  
18 and adolescents with BMI greater than 30 may not  
19 warrant surgical therapy. Yes, they will be sicker --  
20 yes, they are sicker than their cohorts, but they're  
21 not as sick as their adult counterparts. Children, as  
22 everyone else, cannot give legal consent, and there is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 data to say that behavioral therapies were effective  
2 in adolescents compared to adults, and 20% to 30% of  
3 obese adolescents will not become obese adults.

4 So given these premises, the committee  
5 came together and tried to proposed criteria on what  
6 are the -- what to impose in terms of surgical therapy  
7 in adolescents.

8 I'm not getting this. The other one?  
9 Sorry for the small print.

10 So, this is Table 2 in that particular  
11 paper. Adolescents being considered for bariatric  
12 surgery should have failed six months of organized  
13 attempts at weight management as determined by their  
14 primary care provider; have attained or nearly  
15 attained physiologic maturity, and by that I think we  
16 said 15, age 15 in boys and about age of 13 in girls;  
17 be very severely obese with a BMI of greater than 40,  
18 with serious obesity related comorbidities or have a  
19 BMI greater than 50 with less severe comorbidities.  
20 These are a lot more stringent than the adult NIH  
21 consensus guidelines. Demonstrate a commitment to  
22 comprehensive medical and psychological evaluations

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 both before and after surgery; agree to avoid  
2 pregnancy for at least one year post-operatively, just  
3 because of the nutrient problems that can occur with  
4 the severe weight loss during that time; be capable of  
5 and willing to adhere to nutritional guidelines post-  
6 operatively; provide informed consent to surgical  
7 treatment; demonstrate positional capacity and have a  
8 supportive family environment.

9 I'm going to try this again.

10 Okay, and the serious comorbidities are  
11 outlined in Table 1: diabetes, obstructive sleep  
12 apnea, pseudotumor cerebri, where you have such an  
13 increasing intrapenial pressure secondary to  
14 comorbidities that you actually go blind, and there  
15 are less serious comorbidities that can be seen, as  
16 well: hypertension, non-alcoholic steatohepatitis.  
17 Those are things that you're heard about over and over  
18 again this course of two days.

19 They focused also on importance of a  
20 multidisciplinary program. You can't just go to your  
21 friendly neighborhood bariatric surgeon and say, "I  
22 want this done." There's several people, key people,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that need to be involved, including the child's  
2 primary caregiver, and the surgeon, as you can see, is  
3 hopefully the very last in that array of people that  
4 these children have to see.

5 Surgical eligibility, again, should have a  
6 multidisciplinary team with expertise in adolescent  
7 weight management and bariatric surgery, and this team  
8 should meet and carefully consider the indications,  
9 contraindications, risks and benefits of bariatric  
10 surgery for these individual children and adolescents.

11 This team has agreed that after failure of  
12 conservative management, that surgical approach is the  
13 best alternative for the patient, and adolescent  
14 bariatric surgery should be performed only at  
15 facilities capable of treating adolescents with  
16 complications of severe obesity where detailed  
17 clinical data collection can occur. And I would also  
18 say that these children, if they have complications,  
19 should be treated in a pediatric center so that you  
20 have people who are experts in critical care medicine  
21 helping you out if these complications can occur.

22 So there are several surgical options for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 severely obese patients, and I'll just briefly talk  
2 about the lap band and the laparoscopic gastric  
3 bypass. You've seen how the lap band works, where an  
4 adjustable band is placed around the proximal part of  
5 the stomach, and the band is progressively tightened  
6 to create a small pouch, and there is a need for  
7 adjustment of the balloon serially.

8           There have been some lap band results. In  
9 2004, the Italian data showed an 8.1% complications  
10 with an average decrease in BMI from 34 to 28% and  
11 certain 28% by 16 months. And in 2004, Renedal looked  
12 at some adults with an N of 444, with a 15%  
13 complication rate but a 44% excess body weight loss at  
14 one year.

15           What are the advantages of the lap band?  
16 It is technically easier, but for me, there's two  
17 things about it, three things about it, that are  
18 actually good to know. One is it's pretty reversible.

19           If you don't like it, or something happens that is a  
20 problem because of it, it's a relatively easy thing to  
21 dismantle and remove. There are no aspects of  
22 malabsorption. You did not divert anything. You're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just decreasing the intake of the patient, and so when  
2 you're looking at a potentially childbearing woman, or  
3 adolescent who's going to undergo childbearing years,  
4 that's probably something to think about.

5           There are complications of the lap band,  
6 including erosion, infections, leakage, port  
7 migration, gastric obstruction, esophageal dilation.  
8 The success of the lap band needs serial close follow-  
9 up and will inevitably fail if the patient likes  
10 sweets like high carb powdered liquids.

11           Unlike gastric bypass, where the rerouting  
12 of the anatomy causes the patient very bad feelings of  
13 tachycardia and palpitations when you eat high sweets,  
14 and it becomes almost like a Pavlovian response that  
15 you cannot eat this thing, because you just feel bad,  
16 that doesn't happen with the lap band.

17           If you look at the gastric bypass, which  
18 is currently the gold standard, there is considerable  
19 anatomic rerouting. It causes -- you do staple the  
20 proximal part of the stomach and create a bypass for  
21 NY gastroenterostomy, which I'm sure was discussed  
22 yesterday. It has its own set of complications and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 problems including anastomotic leak valve obstruction,  
2 internal and external herniation.

3 But my thought with the gastric bypass is  
4 as follows: Especially in young children, it's  
5 difficult to reverse. In adults it's difficult to  
6 reverse, as well. It is more permanent and has  
7 permanent rerouting of the child's anatomy, and my  
8 thought is, for the child's lifetime, you have very  
9 limited access to that distal stomach and the proximal  
10 duodenum because you've stapled it off. And, in fact,  
11 in the most recent obesity journal, there was a report  
12 of a woman who initially had a lap band and then had  
13 undergone subsequent gastric bypass because of failure  
14 of the lap band who presented with a gastric cancer in  
15 the pouch and did not really present the classic  
16 symptoms. And my thought is no one really knows  
17 what's going on with that distal stomach and the  
18 duodenum, and it's very difficult to be accessed to  
19 that without operations later on.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: You have another minute.

21 DR. ARCA: So I probably should have put  
22 recommendations instead of conclusions. I urge the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 panel to consider that there is a role of the lap band  
2 in the surgical treatment of morbidly obese children  
3 and adolescents, but the patient should meet strict  
4 criteria as outlined, and when you're deliberating the  
5 first of the four questions, I would refer you to that  
6 consensus statement in pediatrics. I'm sure there's a  
7 lot of hours put in and a lot of very critical  
8 thinking put into that, those recommendations.

9           And I do think that because of the problem  
10 that we've got in this country with obesity, there is  
11 a need for multi-institutional trials to get valuable  
12 data for this epidemic and that we need a center, a  
13 central data depository so we can present the American  
14 public with the appropriate data as we are trying to  
15 tackle this obesity epidemic.

16           Thank you for your time.

17           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you. The next  
18 speaker is Evan Nadler.

19           DR. NADLER: I have no financial  
20 relationships to disclose. I'm a pediatric surgeon  
21 from NYU. I work with Dr. Fielding. Been there for  
22 about 15 months. I've been involved with all of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 study patients, and as a laparoscopic pediatric  
2 surgeon who's done both adjustable gastric banding and  
3 open and laparoscopic bypasses, I wanted to speak to  
4 you a little bit to try to clarify some of the issues  
5 yesterday that I feel like the panel may still have  
6 some questions upon.

7 First of all, the lap band is borders of  
8 magnitude easier to place than doing a laparoscopic  
9 gastric bypass. The three to four, four to five is  
10 splitting hairs, but it's definitely much easier to do  
11 than the laparoscopic gastric bypass.

12 These are results from yesterday. I'm  
13 just going over that again. One thing I should have  
14 mentioned is that for most pediatric surgeons who have  
15 done many laparoscopic nascent fundal implantations,  
16 the anatomy behind the esophagus where the lap band  
17 goes is very familiar territory, and that's what makes  
18 the procedure so much easier for us is that it's an  
19 area that we're comfortable with.

20 The other secret of pediatric surgery or  
21 pediatric bariatric surgery is that the other  
22 technical advantage is that if you do lap band in an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 overweight adult, especially the males, sometimes  
2 there's a fat pad over the stomach that makes it  
3 difficult for the band to be placed. For whatever  
4 reason, it seems that in children that fat pad doesn't  
5 exist, and so again, it's technically easier to place  
6 a lap band in a child than it is in an adult. That's  
7 been my experience, it's been Dr. Fielding's  
8 experience, and I think Dr. Wulkan's experience, as  
9 well.

10 So just a quick review of our results from  
11 yesterday. I'm not going to go into it again. You've  
12 sort of heard lots of people talk about it. So what I  
13 want to just speak a little bit about is some of the  
14 aftercare, because it hasn't been touched up. I'm  
15 also going to present our compliance data, since there  
16 was some disagreement data about what the real  
17 compliance in our program is, and I'll just give you  
18 the data, and you can conclude whatever you want.

19 But the keys to our success are patient  
20 selection, a strict follow-up program, and again, the  
21 compliance. And all patients before even meeting with  
22 George or I has to go to an information session that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a group session. It's with adults currently, but as  
2 our numbers increase in children, we're going to have  
3 teenage-specific information session. They have to go  
4 to a psych eval, and they have to get their  
5 nutritional evaluation. And that's before they even  
6 meet the surgeon.

7 So what I would say about the compliance  
8 issue is we're self-selecting compliant patients,  
9 because we run them through hoops before they even get  
10 to us, before they get to the surgeons. And getting  
11 to the surgeon doesn't buy you an operation either.  
12 Then you need to go get your EKG, your chest x-ray,  
13 bone densitometry, ultrasound of your gall bladder,  
14 your nutritional labs, you have a follow-up  
15 nutritional evaluation, and then you get PFTs or a  
16 sleep study if indicated. So again, before you get to  
17 the operating room table, you have gone through  
18 multiple -- or, gotten over, multiple hurdles to get  
19 to the operation.

20 So the reason our compliance is so good is  
21 that if you can't make it to all these tests, and you  
22 know, if we get called from the bone densitometry

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 people that somebody's missed a couple of  
2 appointments, they just don't get surgery.

3 Post-op. Patients are seen basically two  
4 weeks post-op for a wound check. At six weeks is when  
5 they get their first adjustment, which I don't think  
6 anybody's really talked about the adjustments, but  
7 it's a very important part of the follow-up program.  
8 And then, although on our FDA IDE trial, we see the  
9 patients at three-month intervals for the first year  
10 and then six months after that, we actually encourage  
11 our patients to come back monthly, especially in the  
12 early post-operative period, because it takes some  
13 special tweaking of the band in the first three months  
14 to really get it to work for these patients to lose  
15 weight.

16 Basically, they lose some weight pre-op  
17 because we put them on a two-week liquid diet prior to  
18 the operation to get their liver fat stores to  
19 decrease to make the operation technically easier.  
20 And they lose some weight then. They may lose a  
21 little bit more weight in the immediate post-op  
22 period, and then they plateau until about three months

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 or so, and what happens during that period of time is  
2 that children get a bit discouraged, and you have to  
3 really give them positive reinforcement to get them to  
4 keep coming back and keep up with the program.

5 One of the other questions yesterday, I  
6 think, was about how do we monitor these people long-  
7 term. They do see the nutritionist every time they  
8 come to see us, and then they have a psych visit every  
9 six months, so it is critically important that these  
10 children get sustained supportive care from the other  
11 folks, not just the surgeons, to make sure that the  
12 lifestyle changes that they're undergoing are  
13 continued.

14 So one of the questions yesterday was --  
15 or one of the concerns yesterday was about the rapid  
16 weight loss associated with the band. Well, actually,  
17 the weight loss associated with the band is very  
18 gradual. The weight loss associated with the bypass  
19 is what's rapid. So we aim for a goal weight loss of  
20 about one to two pounds per week in all of our  
21 patients, and if you remember, one of the talks  
22 yesterday on the dietary management, the protein-

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sparing low-calorie diet has -- they're goal is one to  
2 two kilograms a week, so our diet actually -- our  
3 weight loss strategy is actually lower or more gradual  
4 than some of the diets that are being proposed. So  
5 there shouldn't be any concern about the band in terms  
6 of rapid weight loss.

7           And basically what we tell the patients is  
8 if they lose weight too quickly or develop any  
9 symptoms, they come in, and we might remove some fluid  
10 from the band, especially if they're having difficulty  
11 swallowing. If they lose weight too slowly, or they  
12 overeat, or they're hungry, then they may get some  
13 additional fluid to the band.

14           So there's a lot of self-reporting here,  
15 and it's very important that you keep contact with  
16 your patients closely, and I'd like to stress that any  
17 center that's thinking about doing this really needs  
18 to involve their adult colleagues, because these guys  
19 have much more experience in how to manage the band  
20 post-op.

21           The technical aspects of the band are  
22 easier, and most pediatric surgeons can do the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 procedure without too much difficulty, but it's the  
2 adjustments post-op that are really the art form that  
3 go with this procedure, and I think that pediatric  
4 centers have to keep their adult colleagues in the  
5 loop.

6 CHAIRMAN NELSON: If you could start  
7 wrapping up, please.

8 DR. NADLER: Okay. So the compliance  
9 data. Here are the numbers. So, of our 58 patients,  
10 at six months we have 29 of 38, so 76%, 18 of 23 a  
11 year out, and the rest you can see. So yes, we lose a  
12 few. I would argue that any time you go to a major  
13 national meeting and you hear what the follow-up for  
14 bypass or other surgical procedures are, they don't  
15 approach these numbers. It's more like in the 30% to  
16 40% range. It's probably not a problem with gastric  
17 bypass, because you don't need the same follow-up, but  
18 compliance rates of 80% can be achieved, and we have  
19 achieved them, so it should not be a consideration in  
20 limiting the availability of this device.

21 Other data, just to answer some of the  
22 other questions yesterday. The super-obese were

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 brought up. Data from Chris Wren and our institution  
2 has shown that the band works for super-obese. Some  
3 people advocate it as a bridge to bypass. Others  
4 advocate just the band alone. Either way, patients  
5 who are super-obese who get a lap band lose weight.

6 The low BMI study out of Australia is  
7 being duplicated at our institution, and our data is  
8 basically the same. They're not in publication yet,  
9 but basically, there was a question yesterday about  
10 BMI of 30, I think, and we've shown in the adults  
11 anyway that it's equally as effective.

12 And then, I searched the internet last  
13 night like mad, but I couldn't find this paper in  
14 print. It was presented at Sages last year in April,  
15 and it was, I thought, a very illuminating paper which  
16 was, I believe, from the folks at Columbia in their  
17 adult program. They compared their bands to their lap  
18 bypasses in terms of excess weight loss and reduction  
19 of comorbidities, and yes, the band has a lower  
20 percent excess weight loss than the gastric bypass.  
21 However, what they found, which I think is really the  
22 most important thing, is that reduction in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comorbidities between the groups was the same.

2 So does the extra 10% of a bilipancreatic  
3 diversion or laparoscopic gastric bypass -- is it  
4 worth the extra mortality if the results in terms of  
5 reducing comorbidities are the same? And my answer  
6 would be no.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: You're out of time,  
8 which is -- Thanks.

9 DR. NADLER: I'd just like to thank you,  
10 and if anybody has any questions, I'd be happy to  
11 speak to them.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: The next speaker is Mark  
13 Wulkan.

14 DR. WULKAN: I'm not sure if speak without  
15 slides. I haven't done that in a while, but I'm going  
16 to try.

17 I have no financial relationships to  
18 disclose. I want to tell you how I became a pediatric  
19 laparoscopic band surgeon. A patient came to me who  
20 was about 411 pounds and trached because his sleep  
21 apnea was so bad, and I'm sort of the local  
22 laparoscopic surgeon, and he wanted to know what can I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have done?

2 I was aware of the band. I was aware of  
3 the fine work that Drs. Garcia and Inge have done, and  
4 I researched it and talked to the parents, and they  
5 actually came to me requesting a band. Well, there  
6 are several issues. One is the patient was a Medicaid  
7 patient. They certainly didn't have the means to pay  
8 for it even if it was approved. And they didn't have  
9 adequate insurance to cover it.

10 I talked to the Medicaid director in  
11 Georgia and talked to him about this patient. We went  
12 over the literature together, and actually what has  
13 happened now is Medicaid is approving the lap band in  
14 children on a case-by-case basis, and due to that  
15 we've actually done six or seven patients already.  
16 We're doing them off-label. The patients have all  
17 done well. I'm not going to go into our results.  
18 They're similar to everybody else's.

19 I want to talk to the Committee about what  
20 their recommendations are going to be for the lap band  
21 and try to address those directly. One is patient  
22 selection. Who's going to get this? Well right now,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the kids that I'm doing are similar to the first  
2 patient I described to you who, by the way, now no  
3 longer has his tracheostomy and swam for the first  
4 time in three years.

5 I think in the beginning, a BMI of 30 is  
6 obviously too low. Maintaining a BMI of 40 with the  
7 comorbidity as has been set out by the folks who  
8 perform gastric bypass, with the risk benefit ratio of  
9 gastric bypass in mind when they developed those  
10 criteria, I think it's probably too high. I think the  
11 NIH criteria to start with is appropriate. The only  
12 question I have in my mind is whether it is  
13 appropriate to require a comorbidity in a child. I  
14 would venture to say, though, that if you look hard  
15 enough in all these kids and all the children with a  
16 BMI over 35 even, you can find a comorbidity.

17 The other thing that I want to emphasize  
18 as it relates to the lap band is the responsibility of  
19 this Committee to recognize what happens if we make it  
20 too hard to get the lap band. Several of the patients  
21 that have come to me have already been through -- I'll  
22 call it a mill that we have locally in Atlanta -- that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 basically, along with adult patients they go through a  
2 program for Rule I gastric bypass. It's not a  
3 pediatric program. There are no pediatricians  
4 involved. There's no specific pediatric follow-up  
5 involved, and they come to me for a second opinion  
6 before they sign on the dotted line. And that is  
7 happening in our community. I don't know how many of  
8 those patients don't come to me or don't go to Dr.  
9 Inge or Dr. Garcia, where there are well established,  
10 mature pediatric programs with pediatric  
11 practitioners.

12 And I think that if we don't make the  
13 options available to kids, they're going to find a  
14 way. The people that are coming to us now are highly  
15 motivated, which is probably why our compliance rates  
16 are so high. But I think that we have to be careful  
17 if we sit there and say that well, gosh, we need five  
18 years' worth of data before we can even consider  
19 approving this, how many kids are going to get hurt by  
20 waiting five years? And I think that's a question  
21 that the Committee members have to ask themselves.

22 How long is appropriate follow-up? Well,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there's great follow-up in adults now out 11 years in  
2 the United States that there is no reason to think it  
3 wouldn't be similar in children, as the short-term  
4 follow-up has been similar.

5 The other thing I want to emphasize again  
6 is that I don't think we want to open this up so that  
7 everybody on a street corner that has a bariatric  
8 surgery sign out front can start doing lap bands in  
9 kids. I think that you need to have a pediatric  
10 multidisciplinary team as has been described to you  
11 before.

12 And in the interest of time, I'm not going  
13 to go on, because I already know that we have gone  
14 over, but I would implore the Committee to come up  
15 with criteria that allows us to evaluate the lap band  
16 in an efficient way so that we all feel comfortable  
17 approving this for children so that we can begin to  
18 treat the problem instead of simply talking about the  
19 problem. Thank you.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you. So this ends  
21 the open public hearing session of the meeting.

22 DR. YUSTEIN: Dr. Nelson, would you mind

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 if I made two comments?

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Go ahead.

3 DR. YUSTEIN: First comment on -- Dr.  
4 Allen had mentioned in his talk about an FDA statement  
5 in 1993 regarding what people should do regarding  
6 obesity. I'm not familiar with that, and that doesn't  
7 sound like a comment that would come from the FDA. It  
8 sounds more like an NIH recommendation. The FDA  
9 centers that deal with products, devices, drugs,  
10 biologic centers, don't make recommendations like  
11 that. Sometimes our Center for Food and Nutrition  
12 makes recommendations on dietary guidelines, but  
13 making specific recommendations on how patients should  
14 be treated by physicians is usually not a statement  
15 that the FDA makes, so I'm not really sure where that  
16 came from.

17 The second statement comment I wanted to  
18 make is that, just to remind the Committee that we're  
19 not here today to talk specifically about the lap  
20 band. You've heard a lot of public comment on the lap  
21 band. We're here to talk about how to study devices  
22 like that and others that may be coming, but the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Committee is not going to be deciding who gets the lap  
2 band, when the lap band should be used. We're talking  
3 -- we're going to be talking about how to best study  
4 these devices so that we can come to those conclusions  
5 eventually.

6 I hope that -- I think that some of these  
7 public comments, although very useful, may have led  
8 people a little off track, and especially since  
9 there's only one device approved, most of the comments  
10 were related to that one device, but I don't want you  
11 to focus on the fact that, you know, who gets the lap  
12 band. You're not deciding who gets the lap band and  
13 who doesn't get the lap band.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I appreciate that  
15 clarification, but have no fear.

16 Well basically, as you can see from the  
17 rest of our agenda, it's basically Question One,  
18 Question Two, Question Three, Question Four, Summary.

19 Now I'm under no illusion that we can deal with these  
20 questions in any linear fashion. But on the other  
21 hand, each question as I go through them I'll show you  
22 the overall, and we might as well just sort of get

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 into that, and let's -- so in effect, we'll go through  
2 them.

3 Now, as we go through the discussion, I  
4 think there's always a challenge in a group this size  
5 to have a conversation that centers around a  
6 particular theme that might have been brought up in  
7 the questioning. So as I see hands I'll write them  
8 down, but if I hear something that sort of  
9 crystallizes as a particular line of discussion that  
10 ought to be pursued, what I might then ask is that  
11 people focus on that question, and we deviate from the  
12 list, then we get back from the list.

13 So if you see me kind of go back and  
14 forth, that's fine, but that's only with the interest  
15 of, instead of having four balls in the air, we can  
16 maybe keep one in the air at any one moment. So bear  
17 with me as I go back and forth on that. We'll always  
18 get back to the other question, so if I deviate, you  
19 know, write down your thought so you don't lose it,  
20 and what I'll try to do intermittently is summarize  
21 what I'm hearing as much to sort of crystallize, and  
22 if it crystallizes then we don't have to keep

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 repeating that theme. We can then try to develop our  
2 thoughts further, and we'll see how it goes.

3 So here are, briefly, the oversight and  
4 the questions. You have the questions in written form  
5 before you. There is a fair amount of introductory  
6 information, and I'll read some of that, but  
7 effectively we're being asked for, and the FDA admits  
8 that these are complex questions, involving a mix of  
9 both science and ethical components. Each of the  
10 questions involves a summary of the issues and  
11 focusing on areas for which we, meaning the FDA  
12 specifically, need our guidance. And broadly they're  
13 seeking the advice in four different areas, four  
14 different questions.

15 The first question is the appropriate  
16 pediatric population, balancing scientific and ethical  
17 issues. The second is appropriate pediatric endpoints  
18 for measuring the success of those and also the timing  
19 of those endpoints. The fourth is appropriate trial  
20 design. You've heard some suggestions, including  
21 issues of assent and the like, and then the  
22 recommendations on long-term safety and effectiveness

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 assessments.

2 Now with apologies to Dr. Garcia, and you  
3 know I think it is appropriate for us to try and  
4 engage in some blue ocean thinking, but we should  
5 recognize that there are some dangers in doing that.  
6 So, for those who are interested, that was taken with  
7 a Cannon Elf on full zoom, so you can do it with a  
8 little camera.

9 So the first question, the appropriate  
10 pediatric population, and this is -- I'm not going to  
11 read through all four questions, as I know is often  
12 the ritual done at FDA meetings, and then you go one,  
13 two, three, four. If we read all four questions, it'd  
14 take us the first hour, so, given the length of the  
15 questions. So we're just going to go Question One,  
16 talk, Question Two, talk, Question Three, talk.

17 Appropriate pediatric population.  
18 Inherent differences in adult and pediatric  
19 populations make the selection of the appropriate  
20 patients for device treatment more problematic for the  
21 younger age group. Whereas most adults have reached  
22 physical, emotional, and sexual maturity by the time

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they seek aggressive weight loss management, the  
2 pediatric population may not have. In addition, since  
3 many adults have been overweight or obese for years,  
4 medical comorbidity such as hypertension, diabetes and  
5 dyslipidemia have had more opportunity to develop and  
6 manifest when compared to the pediatric population.  
7 Furthermore, adult patients have usually failed  
8 multiple attempts at conservative and/or supervised  
9 treatment regimens, whereas children may not have had  
10 adequate supervised attempts at weight loss.

11 This makes the selection of appropriate  
12 patients for studies of devices which may require  
13 invasive surgery or which may permanently alter  
14 certain functions or anatomy more challenging.  
15 Although the selection of patients certainly would be  
16 influenced by the relative risk benefit ratio in the  
17 particular device, this will not always be known prior  
18 to initiating a study.

19 As such, FDA would like recommendations  
20 from the Committee for selecting an appropriate  
21 candidate population for device study in general,  
22 recognizing that in certain situations flexibility

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will be required.

2 Now in formulating recommendations around  
3 patient population, the question identifies a number  
4 of patient characteristics that could be seen as  
5 either absolute or preferred but not mandatory, and  
6 these would include age requirements, weight  
7 requirements with different ways of describing those  
8 weight requirements based on BMI or percent or  
9 absolute weight, et cetera, developmental milestone  
10 requirements, medical comorbidity requirements, and  
11 these list five of those: failure to respond to  
12 conservative or less invasive therapy -- we've heard  
13 failure to actually comply with the lead-up to surgery  
14 during one of the presentations -- psychiatric,  
15 psychological requirements, or any diagnoses or  
16 existing conditions which should be excluded from that  
17 patient population. So these are -- and they're  
18 asking us not only to consider it, but also, ideally,  
19 to be able to prioritize in the order of importance  
20 these different characteristics.

21 In addition, issues of assent and parental  
22 permission play into this, and I'm assuming that we'll

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 go back and forth from some of the science, and I've  
2 also heard the theme of equipoise be raised as well in  
3 the presentation, which may not allow us to entirely  
4 avoid the conversation about prior results, but that's  
5 an issue that we'll have to deal with.

6 Now just to give you any idea, as I tried  
7 to figure out the way the relationship of these  
8 various questions, you know, I'm not going to keep  
9 this up, but here it is all on one slide if you're  
10 interested. But we'll see how it goes.

11 So really, the first question before us  
12 appropriate pediatric populations. In other words,  
13 what's the population that we're going to study. Now  
14 we're going to get into study design and endpoints and  
15 long-term assessments, follow-up maintenance and those  
16 kinds of issues as we move along. The first question  
17 is population. As we, and if we can focus on that  
18 question, we'll keep themes in the air and balls in  
19 the air, and we'll see how it goes. So that's the  
20 first task.

21 I might also say, as people formulate  
22 their thoughts, there is really no votable issues on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the table. It's a matter of discussion and guidance.

2 On the other hand, if I find that there seems to be,  
3 sort of, two dominant points of view, say over  
4 differences of opinion and the like, it won't be so  
5 much as a vote, but I might, at least for my own  
6 interest, get a sense of the weight of that. If it's a  
7 50/50 split, I mean, are these two legitimate  
8 positions, or is it just a vocal minority saying it  
9 ought to be this, et cetera. Not really a vote, but  
10 sort of a sense of how many might fall on one side or  
11 the other, because that would at least provide a  
12 little more nuance to the discussion. But we won't  
13 have any votable issues in that sense.

14 So with that, why don't we dive in? Dr.  
15 Kral?

16 DR. KRAL: I'd like to make a suggestion,  
17 since devices can be very many different things, and  
18 there is a parsing of how we should do these devices.

19 I really think the discussions of most of the  
20 questions will be related to the specifics of the  
21 generic type of device. For example, may I talk about  
22 a band? A band as an --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:    You're allowed to talk  
2                   about anything.

3                   DR. KRAL:    I'm sorry?

4                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:   Go ahead.

5                   DR. KRAL:    A band would be generically  
6                   rather    different,    for    example,    than    an  
7                   electrostimulator with some small leads. As far as  
8                   permanence and as also related to the structural  
9                   changes that occur. So I think it would not be a good  
10                  idea to use device -- for all devices, I think  
11                  populations are going to vary depending upon the type  
12                  of device.

13                  CHAIRMAN NELSON: Right. I think that's  
14                  fair. The challenge would be to then say, okay, what  
15                  is it about the nature of different approaches? So,  
16                  for example, if it's degree of invasivity, if it's  
17                  degree of reversibility, if it's degree of ease of  
18                  management. In other words, identify not so much  
19                  device by device or types of device, but what are the  
20                  characteristics? Because I would, you know, it may be  
21                  possible that ten years from now someone else might  
22                  come up with an idea for a device that we just don't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know but yet can be judged relative to those  
2 characteristics.

3 DR. KRAL: Well, we're surgeons here, and  
4 surgery seems to be part of the stealth theme in all  
5 of this. Surgery will alter both structure and  
6 function. When we're talking about devices, we're  
7 talking about a device that will alter structure and  
8 function. Some of them alter structure more than  
9 others. Some are virtually reversible. For example,  
10 leads from an electrostimulator to gastric muscle are  
11 rather reversible, almost totally reversible. Pulling  
12 out the lead has not left any significant structural  
13 change, while having had an implantable balloon around  
14 the cardia region of the stomach for a prolonged  
15 period of time will have caused irreversible  
16 structural changes. Whether they're minimal or not,  
17 whether they're transient or not we can leave to  
18 another kind of debate. However, there's a  
19 substantial difference between these two generic  
20 concepts.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So let me just pursue  
22 that, since we want to talk about patient -- having

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 said that, how would you carry that sort of, the  
2 distinctions of reversibility and degree of alteration  
3 of structure and function into consideration around  
4 patient characteristics for trials?

5 DR. KRAL: Well, I think when we're  
6 discussing factors such as age groups and various  
7 population characteristics, it's substantially  
8 important, particularly for age and developmental  
9 stage of putting in something that creates rather  
10 irreversible structural changes versus those that are  
11 rapidly reversible through development.

12 I think it's rather obvious that the  
13 greater the perturbation caused by the device, the  
14 higher the level of the burden on us to decide what  
15 stage of development we can impose this. I think  
16 there could be a very different age category that  
17 would have a lap band, for example, than one that  
18 might have an electrostimulator, if there could be any  
19 agreement that that might be a viable therapeutic  
20 strategy.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay, based on your  
22 comments, I do note a couple of hands. Do we want to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 go with people's response to that, or should I go to  
2 the list, or --

3 DR. KLISH: I would like to respond.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Go ahead, Dr. Klish.

5 DR. KLISH: I agree with your comments in  
6 terms of structure of function and the variability of  
7 these various devices in regards to that. But there  
8 are also some commonalities in these devices. For  
9 instance, they probably are all going to take away  
10 control to a certain extent, you know, which is  
11 different than other forms of dieting. They all are  
12 going to be used in a somewhat more vulnerable age  
13 group that has to be taken into some account. So even  
14 though there are differences, there are also you know,  
15 common things that we have to associate with all of  
16 these devices.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me go to Dr. Inge,  
18 and then I'll come back to that.

19 DR. INGE: All right, thanks. I want to  
20 make one general comment and then one back, sort of on  
21 point with the H question. The general comment is  
22 that a lot of people have referred to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recommendations that were published in pediatrics,  
2 primarily authored by me but with a large, broad  
3 input.

4 Those recommendations -- I'll just want to  
5 bring your attention to the fact we were actually drawing  
6 up several years ago now, and really were based on  
7 some sort of a guidance for clinical management. So,  
8 in other words, I'd just like to say that in the  
9 absence of any clinical management guidance in the  
10 literature, they served a purpose. I think that for  
11 the purpose of this Committee in designing or giving  
12 recommendations about potential trial design for  
13 devices, which may well have a different risk, that we  
14 should take into consideration that the guidelines  
15 were quite restrictive.

16 Now, relevant to some of the other  
17 thinking that went in to the guidelines, and relevant  
18 to age, I'd like to make a more specific comment for  
19 discussion, and that is that I think not, regardless  
20 of the device or technique, but a general comment that  
21 can be made regarding age is that adolescence --  
22 childhood and adolescence are periods of rapid change

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in a variety of health spheres and a variety of social  
2 spheres. There are several of these spheres that I  
3 think bear relevance to a discussion about age of  
4 appropriateness or a device for weight loss including  
5 one's linear grown or sematic growth.

6 The height is the most outwardly  
7 measurable indicator of sematic growth, although more  
8 specific indicators of grown and growth cessation,  
9 that is, obtaining adult stature, are certainly  
10 available and include a rather simple x-ray of the  
11 hand and wrist that can tell you when an individual  
12 reaches their completion of linear growth, completion,  
13 you might say, of sematic growth, but not completion  
14 of social grown or psychological maturity, which is  
15 also the second variable, I think, that bears  
16 significant relevance to a discussion of placement of  
17 a device that would require the cooperation and input  
18 and good behavior, if you will, of a teenager.

19 So just some baseline facts and metric  
20 facts about height. If you look at growth curves that  
21 are widely available from the CDC, females tend to  
22 plateau in their height, that is, attain adult

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stature, somewhere between the ages of 12 and 14 for  
2 normal teenagers. That is, for average. This data is  
3 accrued from a large population base survey. Obese,  
4 and particularly being severely obese, actually will  
5 have a height -- attain their adult stature in height  
6 perhaps one or two years before that. And so if we're  
7 concerned about stunting one's growth, I don't think  
8 that that is a major consideration for the majority of  
9 individuals that we're going to be considering today  
10 or at least for teenagers.

11 Now the -- so that's one fact. The real  
12 uncertainty, I think, that we all must have, though,  
13 is the, sort of, the maturity level, that ability to  
14 concretely think about problems and concretely think  
15 about their involvement in process that is truly  
16 lifelong, regardless of the device we're considering.

17 So I guess the summary from this would be  
18 that there are some things that we can easily measure,  
19 and that is completion of growth or near completion of  
20 growth. Even if one has not completed growth, there  
21 is, I think, good reason to believe that nutritionally  
22 depriving someone who's morbidly obese probably won't

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have a serious sustained effect on their growth, and I  
2 think that there are other experts here that can more  
3 specifically talk to you about it from an endocrine  
4 standpoint. But the maturity level speaks to not  
5 selecting an age on a, you know, number age. Rather,  
6 a multi-disciplinary team that can evaluate the  
7 ability of a patient to really aid in the own  
8 treatment.

9 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me just ask you a  
10 clarifying question, but just to tell people what I've  
11 got for the list is Pories, Dokken, O'Fallon, Daum,  
12 Botkin, Lustig, and Jack Yanovski. But let me ask a  
13 question and then see if people want to continue this  
14 line of questions.

15 There was one, if I recall, one slide from  
16 yesterday suggested that at the cessation of linear  
17 growth, when you reach skeletal maturity, that that  
18 would be a point at which the risk, if you will, of an  
19 intervention would be significantly less, and you sort  
20 of implied that, at least as I listened to your  
21 comments, would you go so far as to say that one  
22 shouldn't consider a device, something that would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 alter structure and function, if you will, until one  
2 reaches that age of skeletal maturity, regardless of  
3 how the endocrinologist would tell us to measure that?

4 Would you go that far --

5 DR. INGE: No.

6 CHAIRMAN NELSON: -- or would you say --

7 DR. INGE: No.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: How would you then?

9 DR. INGE: No, I wouldn't, because I think  
10 there are mitigating factors. There are mitigating  
11 diseases encompassed in this disease of obesity that  
12 would certainly mitigate the risk -- that effective  
13 treatment of a disease, let's say diabetes or  
14 obstructive sleep apnea that's life-threatening, would  
15 mitigate a risk to taking someone who has achieved,  
16 let's say, 90% of their adult stature and the risk  
17 that they might not achieve adult stature. I think  
18 that that risk that they might not achieve adult  
19 stature, if you significantly calorically restrict  
20 them, is low in the first place, so I think that we  
21 can't really measure that, but I think that it's low,  
22 because there are other paradigms in pediatrics where

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 you may actually do something to stunt growth, and  
2 when that intervention is taken away, then catch-up  
3 growth will occur.

4 There's also -- so I don't think that  
5 that's -- so in answer to your question, I don't think  
6 that you should draw a line at have they completed  
7 linear growth to consider treatment if, in fact, the  
8 indication for treatment is, you know, significant  
9 enough.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: With that indication  
11 being, at least from you list, a reduction or  
12 prevention of a comorbidity that you think that  
13 individual is at risk for, as a balance against the  
14 risk of the intervention itself. So the risk and  
15 benefit of the intervention would be balanced against  
16 the comorbidity and not simply the fact of obesity at  
17 a certain level. Is that fair?

18 DR. INGE: Right. And not the risk of the  
19 comorbidity. The presence of the comorbidity.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Right. The presence of  
21 a comorbidity could offset, then, a desire to do that  
22 in the same way we use steroids in asthma even though

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we know that it's going to stunt growth to some  
2 extent.

3 DR. INGE: Absolutely, and I think that  
4 what we're seeing in secular trends has to make us  
5 aware in a panel meeting like this that, if not today,  
6 tomorrow, or, you know, a year or two from now, these  
7 trends may continue, and the weight of the comorbidity  
8 or the health burden of obesity will actually worsen  
9 over time.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me see if there's  
11 comments on this conversation before I get back to the  
12 list. Dr. Lustig?

13 DR. LUSTIG: I want to expound on that  
14 point specifically. There are several things that we  
15 know about the endocrinology of obesity that, you  
16 know, pertain directly to Dr. Inge's comments. For  
17 instance, obstructive sleep apnea is actually known to  
18 cause delayed puberty. Also, obesity causes increased  
19 estrogen, which actually suppresses hypothalamic  
20 function, which ultimately also delays puberty in  
21 boys, although it tends to advance it in girls, one of  
22 the reasons why we're seeing an advancement of puberty

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in obese girls.

2 In addition, we know that obesity, because  
3 of the excess insulin which drives the IGF form  
4 receptor at the level of the bone actually advances  
5 bone age so that you actually get increased growth at  
6 an earlier time. So, in fact, the majority of  
7 statural growth will have been achieved in an obese  
8 patient at an earlier age, so I actually think that  
9 Dr. Inge is quite correct, and I think that he brings  
10 up a very good point that statural growth and even  
11 puberty should not be the overriding issues but, in  
12 fact, the psychological maturity of the patient with  
13 respect to the specific device that's being evaluated  
14 is actually probably the most important thing.

15 So, for instance, in the lap band, where  
16 you would actually have to have cooperation, you have  
17 to have a different level of psychological maturity in  
18 terms of cooperation, in terms of self-reliance,  
19 whereas, say, with a gastric stimulator you could  
20 actually have something lower. That's the reason I  
21 asked the question of Dr. Wendler yesterday about  
22 assent based on risk.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:    Dr. Yanovski, do you  
2                   want to continue this, or do you want to stay in line?

3                   DR. YANOVSKI:    Sure, I'll just quickly say  
4                   I agree with Dr. Lustig entirely that the majority of  
5                   linear growth has been completed in most overweight  
6                   girls, particularly less so in boys, but enough that  
7                   the chances of it impacting significantly on adult  
8                   height is little.  Second, because they've achieved so  
9                   much of their adult height, even if they were to lose  
10                  a small amount of final adult height, it's unlikely to  
11                  affect their lives significantly.  And third, as far  
12                  as I'm aware, even with rather significant weight  
13                  losses induced by very low calorie diets, there's no  
14                  evidence to my knowledge that there's a permanent  
15                  stunting or loss of height centile in adulthood from  
16                  such procedures.

17                  CHAIRMAN NELSON:    Okay.  Let me go back.  
18                  I've got Dr. Pories, Dokken, O'Fallon, Daum, Botkin.  
19                  Dr. Pories?

20                  DR. PORIES:        This is partly in line with  
21                  that.  I'm concerned about this focus on late  
22                  adolescence.  The adolescents that I operated on,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 frankly, looked like adult women, even though they  
2 were 16. Right now at East Carolina, we've got a ten-  
3 year-old who weighs 300 pounds. We have a number of  
4 kids who are much younger who have severe obesity and  
5 are very sick. And I hope that we, as we talk, we  
6 don't forget that group, because until now no one  
7 under 16 has even been mentioned.

8 I think we ought to broaden our scope.

9 DR. INGE: A brief point of clarification  
10 then for the endocrinologist in particular with  
11 respect to the growth chart plateau for normal  
12 populations between 12 and 14, for ladies -- for  
13 women, that is. Would we have a number or a range  
14 that would indicate for the severely obese that they  
15 would likely have achieved adult stature, or would we  
16 make a recommendation to have as, on a case-by-case  
17 basis, an individual test of having achieved that as a  
18 starting point to answer the height or linear growth  
19 question?

20 DR. YANOVSKI: I guess, perhaps we're  
21 answering a different question because, for most of  
22 us, we don't -- at least, I don't believe that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 skeletal maturation or pubital development, per se,  
2 are going to be important limiting factors on who  
3 should be considered for obesity therapy. It's not  
4 going to be how much they have left, because at least,  
5 to the best of our knowledge, there isn't going to be  
6 a significant impact on adult height, even if they  
7 lose weight, that losing weight from an obese point of  
8 view is not the same as losing weight in a child who  
9 is at the fifth percentile.

10 So I think the question shouldn't even be  
11 on the table. It's more the neurocognitive maturity  
12 that may be more relevant for these devices and other  
13 procedures than the height maturity, at least in my  
14 opinion.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Is there a general  
16 agreement on that? Okay, so well then how would you  
17 tackle, then, the ten-year-old and the psychological  
18 maturity question that Dr. Pories puts before us?

19 DR. YANOVSKI: Actually, if I can -- I  
20 have sort of a general -- so we're talking really  
21 about what should be the way we structure research to  
22 answer the questions when these devices should be used

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in clinical practices, how I've taken our job here.  
2 And if we do that, if we think about it in that  
3 regard, there is two general pediatric principles that  
4 we've applied in the past to think about this.

5 The first is that we work our way down in  
6 terms of age, showing efficacy first in an older age  
7 group and then in a younger, unless it's a condition  
8 which uniquely affects younger children and  
9 regardless, even once we've established it as  
10 functioning well in older children, there needs to be  
11 additional studies in younger children because of the  
12 differences in physiology and developmental status.

13 And I think those -- if you think about  
14 research design, we have to consider those ideas, that  
15 showing that it works for adolescents does not mean  
16 that we should just blanketly allow it for all  
17 children, and so there has to be a staged approach for  
18 most of these things. So, for any of these devices  
19 they need to be demonstrated to work in older  
20 adolescents and then applied younger, and the number  
21 of age categories is something we might want to talk  
22 about.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And then second, because we know that  
2 different devices might function better for different  
3 levels of obesity, it may also be appropriate to  
4 consider different studies in different degrees of  
5 obesity or dysfunction related to obesity. So while  
6 obviously for the most invasive -- well, I shouldn't  
7 say obviously -- in my opinion for the most invasive  
8 devices, we should be starting and perhaps only with  
9 great trepidation use them, even study them, in  
10 individuals without any complications of their weight  
11 for things that would be a far less invasiveness, and  
12 you can imagine a device that did not require surgery  
13 that might still be considered by the FDA. It might  
14 be appropriate for that to be studied not only, or  
15 perhaps not at all in the super-obese as was talked  
16 about before, but only in much more mild obesity. But  
17 those are individual questions I think that at the IRB  
18 level are going to wind up being answered, whether the  
19 risks and benefits would be appropriate.

20           So to my mind, we need to require that  
21 different age groups be studied separately for each  
22 device, that for the most invasive devices, the most

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 severely affected be studied first and perhaps only in  
2 the -- first or only is really going to be the  
3 discussion, and that Tanner stage and bone age I don't  
4 believe are really the most relevant issues here. And  
5 then the second question would be what will constitute  
6 severity of obesity for complications of obesity. And  
7 Dr. Inge's, I think, very nice paper from a couple  
8 years ago specifies the most severe complications in a  
9 very cogent fashion as really the life-threatening  
10 ones, so Type II diabetes, obstructive sleep apnea,  
11 and pseudotumor cerebri, I think, those are the three  
12 that are most -- I believe those are --

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: What was the third?

14 DR. YANOVSKI: Pseudotumor cerebri are all  
15 very reasonable items to be considered the most severe  
16 conditions related to overweight in adolescents. And  
17 so those, to my mind, anyway, represent uniquely  
18 severe complications that might be appropriate as  
19 criteria for the first studies of devices that are  
20 significant.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: What I'd like to do in  
22 fairness is just go through the list that I've got here

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 just to sort of let people get a chance to get other  
2 issues on the table, but what I'd like to remember to  
3 get back to you about or others on the same question  
4 is I heard yesterday, I think it was in Dr. Garcia's  
5 challenge -- presentation -- raised the question of  
6 why would you pick the sickest if, in fact, that's the  
7 highest morbidity and mortality for the most invasive  
8 procedures?

9 I mean, in other words, you're increasing  
10 the risk that you attempt to prevent by picking those  
11 who are at greater risk, which would sound as an  
12 argument against the -- only do the big things in the  
13 people that are really sick.

14 So if you want to just ponder that, and  
15 then we can -- let me run the list and get the other  
16 issues on the table, and then we can get back to it.

17 Deborah Dokken?

18 MS. DOKKEN: My comment feels a little out  
19 of timeframe, because I really wanted to lay out  
20 something that was more our process as we went through  
21 the questions and related specifically to Question  
22 One, although I know the list of possible

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 considerations for selection that we have from the FDA  
2 is only a guideline, I did want to make sure we added  
3 to that list based on a lot we've heard yesterday and  
4 this morning some consideration of family, family  
5 constellation, family support, et cetera, because that  
6 seems to be intertwined. So I didn't want to lose  
7 track of that and wanted it to be H or whatever on  
8 that list.

9 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Just out of curiosity,  
10 when the people in this field talk about psychological  
11 requirements, are you assuming family support under  
12 that, or is that a separate category? I'm asking the  
13 field people. I mean, I don't do that normally, but  
14 this is -- both? All right, so we'll make sure that  
15 the family thing is in there.

16 Judith?

17 MEMBER O'FALLON: Actually, I had asked to  
18 be on, but my comments are very much along the line of  
19 his. Now as a statistician, I think kind of in the  
20 big -- as a big research program, so I'm thinking in  
21 the terms of having a whole great, big program going  
22 on all the time, of there'd be different studies going

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 on all the time of different things, and the FDA was  
2 asking us what kind of principles should we be looking  
3 at in terms of the choice of populations. And a lot  
4 of what he had to say is what I had come up with, too.

5 I would say that to study the ones with  
6 the most severe disease defined in terms of, say, body  
7 mass index for age first. And, but if you don't want  
8 to do that, you could stratify by BMI by age. Okay?  
9 I think they've got to do -- well, I was suggesting  
10 that they start with the most fully developed, mature,  
11 patients first, and I don't know how you would  
12 stratify, or maybe you'd stratify by Tanner stage or  
13 bone age, I don't know. You guys in the field would  
14 have to say what was the best way to do that. But you  
15 would want to go after their maturity level. That  
16 would be a very important thing.

17 Psychological stability, especially in the  
18 first studies. They'd have to start with the ones who  
19 are psychologically stable. If possible, it seems to  
20 me that you'd want to start with the ones without any  
21 comorbidities. If you really want to evaluate the  
22 effect of a therapy, it seems to me that you have to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 start in that sense, in a better group of people. And  
2 if you don't see any worrisome adverse events in those  
3 guys, then you start opening it up to, say ones with a  
4 severe, one severe comorbidity, and then maybe more,  
5 you know, that type of thing. I don't know how it  
6 would work exactly, but I do think that to give the  
7 therapy a chance to show what it's doing, you have to  
8 give it a good set of patients.

9 And then, Deborah, I already had that  
10 strong family support would be very important for  
11 those initial studies. After that you could start to  
12 relax that, but if the idea is to characterize the  
13 therapy, it seems to me you have to give it a good  
14 shot, and do it exactly as you say, by stages. So you  
15 start giving it the best group and then moving it out  
16 to see how it acts in some of the tougher populations.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me just pause for a  
18 moment. I'll get back to the list which, to reassure  
19 people, has Daum, Botkin, Hudson -- I can't read my  
20 writing. Well, we'll figure that out, and now  
21 Gorman's on.

22 But let me -- when you said no

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comorbidities -- Newman, yes, you're right. You're on  
2 there, Tom. And then Dr. Roccini's on there and then  
3 --

4 When you said no comorbidities, there was  
5 a lot of muttering from this side of the room. I  
6 think from a trial design in the drug world, often  
7 getting rid of comorbidities is, in fact, what  
8 happens, but it may be that in this world, that's, in  
9 fact, the opposite of what ought to happen. So if  
10 people want to comment on that issue more explicitly  
11 other than just all shaking your head, no, that was a  
12 bad idea?

13 Jack, and then I'll come over here.

14 DR. YANOVSKI: I think it's, because we're  
15 studying pediatrics, we're uniquely benefited by the  
16 fact that there are adult data, and the adult data  
17 show us pretty clearly that these procedures (a) can  
18 be done, and (b) are done in folks with comorbidities  
19 with rather good success, at least for bariatric  
20 surgery and perhaps even the more recent devices. And  
21 because we have that experience, we generally don't  
22 require us to study the best case scenario. We can go

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the people who really should receive treatment and  
2 who will ultimately be treated, perhaps most readily,  
3 in the real world.

4 So it's our desire to study those people  
5 who will be most likely to use the therapies, and I've  
6 written this before that, you know, we should really  
7 find out whether the therapies we apply work and the  
8 folks who are most likely to get it. So that's why  
9 we're lucky that we already know that it works in the  
10 best case scenario in adults, and so it's very likely  
11 to work in the best case scenario in pediatrics. So  
12 we better find out who will actually benefit the most  
13 from it.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We're not talking about  
15 endpoints, but if resolution of the comorbidity might  
16 be an endpoint, then obviously you need to have the  
17 comorbidity to have it, and in the drug world,  
18 comorbidities are thought to obscure efficacy and are  
19 not an endpoint necessarily, so it's a different type  
20 of approach.

21 Dr. Pories?

22 DR. PORIES: My point, but more eloquently

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 stated.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay. Now let me go  
3 back to Dr. Daum.

4 MEMBER DAUM: So a procedural question  
5 first, I guess, is that how do we make it known to you  
6 when we -- our comment is germane to what's being on  
7 the table?

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: At this point I'm just  
9 running the rest of the list, and feel free to sort of  
10 wander if you want.

11 MEMBER DAUM: Well, I wanted to wander  
12 about something that was said at the very beginning of  
13 the discussion, and I think that we ought to have some  
14 consensus or clarification on the issue of what kind  
15 of device we're talking about, because it seems to me  
16 that we could get pretty unfocused if we just have a  
17 general discussion about devices.

18 The laptop -- the laptop. [laughter] The  
19 lap band --

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Just don't say lap  
21 dance.

22 MEMBER DAUM: No, it's the 90's. You

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can't go to the lap dance, but the lap band is clearly  
2 the device that was emphasized mightily in the open  
3 discussions and some of the presentations, but I  
4 wanted to at least consider what would happen if a  
5 device became available for testing that was totally  
6 not invasive. Something that you just placed on the  
7 skin, for example. How would we feel about these  
8 criteria that we're struggling with and trying to  
9 focus on if it was literally no morbidity to placing  
10 the device?

11 And so I think we need to consider in the  
12 discussion devices with high morbidity and high  
13 invasiveness and devices with no morbidity and no  
14 invasiveness, and perhaps that would even drive the  
15 selection of the population. My feeling is that it  
16 would, and I think we need to discuss what kind of  
17 device we're talking about or at least have two or  
18 three parallel discussions.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, I mean, I would  
20 encourage that. I think you're right, and it's  
21 important to then frame in some sense the  
22 characteristics of the device as they impact on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 appropriate pediatric population. We need to, not so  
2 much be device-specific as characteristic-specific in  
3 terms of degree of invasiveness, et cetera, et cetera.

4 MEMBER DAUM: The risk of placement and  
5 morbidity of maintenance and ease of removal, I mean,  
6 all these things are important characteristics to  
7 consider. If those answers are all close to zero,  
8 then I think we could get much more creative and  
9 expansive about populations that we'd like to study.

10 If the device has got a high morbidity  
11 and/or it's impossible to get out once it's been in  
12 for a while, then we have a different consensus about  
13 who might be candidates for this. Very different  
14 discussions here.

15 MEMBER RAPPLEY: And other essential  
16 features I think we need to consider is the systemic  
17 impact of the device, particularly when we're talking  
18 about a growing child or a young person, and weighing  
19 that then against either the presence or the risk of  
20 other severe diseases associated with the condition.  
21 But if we had that set of general principles, then it  
22 might be easier to have that conversation, that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'll go to Tom, because  
3 I think he probably wants to respond to this.

4 MEMBER NEWMAN: This was exactly the point  
5 I wanted to make, and actually I have a suggestion  
6 about maybe one way to move forward. If what the FDA  
7 would like from us is something specific in terms of  
8 BMI of 35 or 40 or 45 or more and/or comorbidities, or  
9 something more specific than general comments about  
10 the more invasive the device, the worse the disease  
11 has to be, one way to approach that discussion would  
12 be to say since we've heard so much about the lap  
13 band, if we come up with something specific, it could  
14 be about a device with that level of reversibility and  
15 invasiveness and so on, and then just then have some  
16 general principles that devices which are less  
17 reversible or more difficult or cause more  
18 complications might require a higher level of  
19 comorbidity or BMI, and the, you know, something which  
20 is less invasive it would go down from there. But if  
21 we are going to come up with anything that is at all  
22 specific, we probably ought to have some prototype

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 device in mind.

2 MEMBER DAUM: I think that's a great idea,  
3 but I think we should also give some weight to  
4 advising the FDA about a device of a much lower  
5 morbidity and much higher ease of application.

6 MEMBER NEWMAN: Although it'd be very hard  
7 to do that specifically because as you said the range  
8 of invasiveness could go all the way down to, you  
9 know, something that would really be suitable for  
10 everybody and available over the counter.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me just make one  
12 comment, then I'll go to Dr. Kral, who sort of started  
13 this theme and see if he wants to expand on it.

14 People keep using the word "invasive."  
15 I'm an ICU doc. I don't do anything invasive, you  
16 know, which is sort of a pediatrician who really  
17 wanted to be a surgeon but didn't -- so, you know we  
18 heard this alteration in structure and alteration in  
19 function. I mean, I guess, you know, if in fact, I  
20 mean, anesthesia these days has such a low morbidity  
21 and mortality at this point. I mean if, in fact,  
22 simply because you invade the body doesn't mean it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       invasive, I guess is what I'm getting at.

2                       So I think if we use the word invasive I'd  
3       ask you to be a little bit more concrete about what  
4       you really mean, and I liked the distinction between  
5       alteration of structure and alteration in function,  
6       because you can have an alteration in structure, which  
7       is the lap band, without an alteration in function.  
8       In listening to the presentations as far as  
9       malabsorption and the other kinds of complications  
10      that take place, which then have -- the degree of  
11      invasiveness gets bigger and bigger. Obviously, if  
12      you're not even penetrating the skin, then that's not  
13      really even a structural alteration in any meaningful  
14      way.

15                      And then this reversibility. So I really  
16      only heard reversibility and then degree of alteration  
17      in structure and function as the two characteristics  
18      of a range of devices that seem to happen, and I'm --

19                      MEMBER NEWMAN: And the risks of morbidity  
20      and mortality of putting it in.

21                      CHAIRMAN NELSON: Yes, but, I mean, in  
22      many ways unless you're, you know, I guess the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 surgeons would have to comment on that specifically,  
2 but, you know, in the pediatric population the risks  
3 of surgery, even fairly invasive surgery, is at this  
4 point so low it's not clear to me that there's much  
5 for discrimination.

6 Well, I mean we could hear more about  
7 that, but let me -- I think Ron may want to say some  
8 comments about devices, and then I'll go.

9 DR. YUSTEIN: Let me -- I'm just worried  
10 because of the time limit, so I just wanted -- on the  
11 first question, so I just wanted to see if we can  
12 refocus. I think what you're struggling with is  
13 something that we struggle with at the Center for  
14 Devices. I think you see how complex devices can be  
15 and that when Dr. Tillman gave you the presentation  
16 the other night, when she said a drug is a drug is a  
17 drug versus a device, your experience and what we  
18 experience.

19 But for the sake of time, perhaps it might  
20 be easier to think are there specific conditions or  
21 ages or weights or comorbidities that you would say we  
22 shouldn't be studying? I mean, is there a way you can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 narrow us down so that, yet, if a sponsor or  
2 manufacturer came in and said, "We want to study down  
3 to ten-year-olds or, you know, we want to go down to a  
4 BMI of 25 or 30, are there certain things that you  
5 feel that we shouldn't be studying in kids for the  
6 treatment of obesity in general?

7 And I realize, you know, one of the ways  
8 we phrased the question was to try to keep in mind, be  
9 flexible because the devices are so different. Some  
10 of them can be surgically implanted, some of them can  
11 be endoscopically implanted, which is less risk. We  
12 can probably can probably work with that, but if you  
13 can kind of give us some minimal guidelines as to, you  
14 know, no-go, go. You know, if there are certain  
15 patient population issues that you say no, there's no  
16 way at this point that we could see studying patients  
17 with certain BMIs or certain ages or who haven't  
18 reached a certain maturity level of a certain kind.

19 Does that help a little? I was worried  
20 about the time on this one.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, we'll get there.  
22 No, it is, but I could imagine if gastric stimulation

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 was thought to work, it's in my mind theoretically  
2 possible someone might figure out how to do that  
3 transdermally, in which case you might be willing to  
4 enroll a seven-year-old in just a transdermal gastric  
5 like you would just a trans -- you know a tens or  
6 something, I mean, you might. If that's doable.

7 Let me, again in the interest of fairness,  
8 go back to the list which I have Botkin, Hudson. Tom,  
9 I can take you off? So, Jeff?

10 DR. BOTKIN: Thanks. A little bit of a  
11 change of gear. I wanted to just raise a couple of  
12 issues, and as somebody who's sort of new to this  
13 obesity arena, one of the things that's been a little  
14 frustrating with the discussion is the language and  
15 definition issues, and I think what we've heard is  
16 overweight, obese, super-obese morbidly obese,  
17 severely obese, and I don't know to the extent that  
18 there's been any attempt by others or any common  
19 understanding of what these terms mean. Obviously,  
20 there seems like BMI is the key criterion with or  
21 without perhaps comorbidities along with that. I  
22 don't know that it's the job of this group, but it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 might be very helpful to try to define as we move into  
2 more of a research domain to put some numbers behind  
3 these definitions or at least some common language so  
4 folks know what we're talking about. Or try to stick  
5 with the numbers themselves.

6 BMI over 40. That's a group we want to  
7 say is somehow different than kids who have a BMI  
8 between 30 and 40 and such, and I don't know what  
9 those, of course, would be, but some movement away  
10 from terms like severely obese, super-obese, etcetera,  
11 would be helpful if there's specific criteria that are  
12 supposed to underlie those terms.

13 A second point would be about the  
14 psychological/psychiatric requirements that's listed  
15 there, and I would want to make a recommendation that  
16 we think about two aspects of that. One is the  
17 psychological impacts of obesity itself, and I think  
18 that ought to be part of the comorbidity requirement.

19 So the negative impacts of the condition itself I  
20 think is distinguishable from the psychological  
21 characteristics that one might want to have as an  
22 inclusion criteria for consideration of a device. In

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 other words, we've heard that you have to have certain  
2 positive psychological characteristics, a willingness  
3 to change, for example, as an inclusion criteria to be  
4 considered, so I think we ought to separate out those  
5 two aspects and ought to seriously consider having  
6 negative psychological impacts of obesity to be on the  
7 list of comorbidities, as opposed to making a  
8 distinction between so-called medical comorbidities  
9 and non-medical or psychological comorbidities. I'm  
10 not sure there's really a distinction there.

11 And then one final point. I'm always a  
12 little leery about issues of assessing predicted  
13 compliance as an inclusion criteria for entry into  
14 research, and I think the potential concern is that  
15 those can end up possibly being more -- there's a  
16 possibility for bias there.

17 I think there's a potential perception  
18 that socioeconomic criteria are related to one's  
19 ability to comply, and so you may end up  
20 systematically biasing your research assessments  
21 against folks with lower socioeconomic status, single  
22 parent families, et cetera, on the assumption that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they're going to have difficulties with compliance,  
2 perhaps without any data to confirm that, and  
3 therefore systematically have this research oriented  
4 towards kids of higher socioeconomic status, et  
5 cetera. So if we have a compliance criterion that  
6 we're going to promote, we ought to make sure that  
7 there's something substantive behind that criteria and  
8 that we try not to allow that to be biased against big  
9 segments of the population that are suffering with  
10 this problem, as well.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thanks, Jim. I'm going  
12 to just go through, and let me tell you the list at  
13 this point. Hudson, Roccini, Gorman, Knudsen,  
14 Rappley, Kral, Choban, and Champagne. So, Dr. Hudson?

15 MEMBER HUDSON: I'd like to make a comment  
16 and get more discussion about the rigor of the  
17 assessment of the failure of conventional therapy as a  
18 selection criteria. So what I've learned is it  
19 appears there's two groups, so either their super or  
20 morbidly obese, or they're obese with this comorbid  
21 conditions, and from the information that we've  
22 received thus far, they're unlikely to respond to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these behavioral therapies.

2 Then, if we talk about lowering the BMI  
3 guidelines for a population that perhaps does not have  
4 those comorbidities but trying to approach them at an  
5 earlier trajectory of their illness, then we may be  
6 going down as low as 30 to 35 on the BMI, and if you  
7 are in a center where many of us have heard they have  
8 this wonderful multidisciplinary team that looks at  
9 all these aspects of the patient and then works with  
10 them over a period of months or perhaps they're even  
11 working in trials to compare conventional therapy  
12 versus these surgical approaches, that's great, but  
13 most centers don't have that.

14 So what are you going to say? Is it going  
15 to be the parents or the child's self-report, "I tried  
16 everything. I don't know," which is typically, you  
17 know, we have the feeling that they really have not  
18 done a good faith effort at complying with the  
19 behavioral therapies.

20 So I think that we need to have very  
21 consistent or firm guidelines considering that there  
22 won't -- there potentially won't be all these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 multidisciplines around to assess in a team nature.  
2 You know, will there be certain nutritional standards  
3 or monitoring over a period of months included in the  
4 assessments and assessments with the physical  
5 activity, et cetera?

6           And the reason I think this is important  
7 is that we don't really have long-term follow-up on  
8 these procedures beyond five years, and it seems that  
9 we're trying to get them to a state where they can  
10 participate or comply with the behavioral changes,  
11 which we're told in these morbidly obese patients they  
12 cannot, or if they can comply, they need to  
13 incorporate and change their lifestyle and make this  
14 their new lifestyle to continue to have success after  
15 these procedures. Or we may see that five years  
16 beyond this, they're back right where they started  
17 because we've not made these behavioral changes. So I  
18 think we need some specific recommendations regarding  
19 some of those other parameters other than just the  
20 comorbidities or a BMI.

21           DR. INGE: Mr. Chairman, just one response  
22 to that specifically?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Sure.

2 DR. INGE: You know, we actually grappled  
3 with this considerably in formulating that pediatrics  
4 paper. The difficulty, really, is there are no --  
5 there is no one way to do it. There is no one proven  
6 method for weight loss using behavioral therapy and  
7 dietary therapy. There, really, if you look at the  
8 nation, you know, you can count on very few hands the  
9 number of pediatric weight management programs in  
10 every state, some states having none. So it's very  
11 difficult to draw a line of what you have to fail in  
12 order to get to an effective therapy for a patient  
13 that may live in -- and I don't want to pick any  
14 particular city -- but some small town --

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Cincinnati. How's that?

16 DR. INGE: How about that. We actually  
17 have one, but some small town that is, perhaps,  
18 hundreds of miles from a pediatric behavioral weight  
19 management program, which we would, you know, I think  
20 consider a gold standard for that therapy.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I think we're straying  
22 from the research focus, because it's one thing to say

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they may not have availability in their community.  
2 It's another thing to say if there's a research  
3 program, what is it that has to happen as part of that  
4 program?

5 DR. INGE: It's an important inclusion  
6 criterion, though.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Yes, but I've heard --  
8 I'm still going to go back to the list, but I've heard  
9 two potentially conflicting views. One is -- you know  
10 there's a difference between failure to respond to  
11 non-device interventions versus failure to comply with  
12 a program leading up to the use of the device because  
13 you've complied but not responded. You know, so

14 DR. INGE: Those are two things.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So what I've heard in  
16 some of the presentations was the use of an adherence  
17 to lead-up as a screening for success to surgery,  
18 which is different than, in my mind, a sort of  
19 potentially prejudicial assessment of the inability to  
20 adhere based on socioeconomic or other  
21 characteristics, but yet -- versus a practical  
22 demonstration of the ability to adhere as a lead-in to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a device -- adhere and not respond to a device.

2 So that raises the question as to whether  
3 or not you'd always have a lead-in period, if you  
4 will, of non-device interventions in a research  
5 format, whether it's six months, which I gather from  
6 this would probably not be unreasonable, that you  
7 could comply and you fail to respond as opposed to you  
8 don't comply. Does that make sense?

9 DR. INGE: It does, but whether research  
10 or not, that -- surgery can't be the first option.  
11 It's just how you describe what has to happen before  
12 in that six months which gets very tricky depending on  
13 availability of resources.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, but I'm assuming  
15 that if this was done in, again, a research mode, not  
16 a health care delivery mode, as that would be defined  
17 in all the deemed centers that are capable of  
18 providing that. Is that fair?

19 DR. INGE: That's fair.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay. I'm going to --  
21 Dr. Roccini, you've been patient.

22 DR. ROCCINI: I'd like to echo your

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comments. The other thing I'd like to reemphasize is  
2 that we are dealing with a vulnerable patient  
3 population, and because of that, I think it's  
4 important that one considers the attempt to treat or  
5 study those that are the sickest and most capable of  
6 participating in such a project.

7 There are other approaches within research  
8 clinical trials such as compassionate use activities  
9 that would enable the younger patient who has very  
10 severe, life-threatening comorbidities to get access  
11 to the trial but wouldn't have to clutter up the trial  
12 as far as a design standpoint. And I think that, you  
13 know, one of the very first speakers really echoed  
14 this, is that in most pediatric trials, we do start in  
15 an older age group and in a group of patients who have  
16 the greatest potential for benefit where one is  
17 looking at risk benefit, since all of these things  
18 have risk, and since we are dealing with such a  
19 vulnerable patient population.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Gorman.

21 MEMBER GORMAN: I think the discussion has  
22 moved over to the position that I wanted to state,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which is that the major difference between pediatric  
2 patients and adult patients in this particular arena  
3 may not be their age or BMI percentages, but their  
4 failure to have previously attempted weight management  
5 in some way. When adults come we've been assured that  
6 multiple attempts have been made for weight  
7 management. In this population, I think it would be  
8 mandatory that the research design, and probably the  
9 clinical therapy design later on, included a diet,  
10 exercise, and behavioral modification program.

11 I think the only one that I've seen that  
12 has long-term efficacy data is Weight Watchers, and I  
13 think that goes down to age 12, and I don't think  
14 that's a particular hard criteria to put out there for  
15 people. You know, they may not get a University of  
16 Cincinnati in every city, but I think there's probably  
17 a chapter of Weight Watchers in every small town in  
18 America.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Paula Knudsen.

20 MS. KNUDSEN: Well, most of what I wanted  
21 to say has, indeed, been said. I really want to stress  
22 that I think that these patients and their families

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are doubly vulnerable. They're children are  
2 vulnerable because they are children, and they are all  
3 psychologically vulnerable because they have probably  
4 failed repeatedly many times prior to arriving at your  
5 doorstep. I would like to suggest that the FDA insist  
6 that sponsors who wish to market these devices only  
7 place these trials in institutions where there are  
8 multidisciplinary teams in place with systematic  
9 assessment pre-surgery and systematic assessment  
10 following surgery.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Rappley.

12 MEMBER RAPPLEY: I think that we should  
13 have some justification for setting a lower age limit,  
14 as perhaps was requested by the device people and the  
15 comment about a ten-year-old who was so morbidly  
16 obese. And some of the things we might think about  
17 have already been raised that ability to have abstract  
18 thought to understand what one is turning into in the  
19 -- for the child -- to a center.

20 And the second is also to look at the  
21 dynamic in a younger child. It really is not the  
22 child who controls the food intake or the environment

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in which they have access to exercise or other  
2 activities, and so if we were to set -- it seems  
3 obvious that the question we do not want to do such a  
4 procedure on a child who is five, but I think we need  
5 to speak to why that is, to have some justification  
6 for that, and that may be because at a certain age, we  
7 could say seven, we could say ten, those children  
8 really don't have control over either their intake or  
9 their expenditure in the way that a pre-adolescent and  
10 an adolescent person does.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay. Dr. Kral.

12 MS. DOKKEN: I don't want to complicate  
13 things, but my concerns about the exaggeration of  
14 undernutrition of obese was aptly taken care of by  
15 previous speakers, but I have a concern here that  
16 might be rather daunting. We've heard time and again  
17 the importance of psychological and cognitive  
18 maturation. I'd like to -- I'm going to put on my  
19 behavioral neuroscience cap in this particular  
20 instance. You've probably heard of the rather recent  
21 data on the maturation process when it comes to such  
22 factors as judgment and what we often consider to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 higher cognitive functions related to volition and the  
2 late time for that maturation. We can all smile over  
3 the fact that it turns out it's more closer to age 25  
4 than it is to age 18, and recent data strongly  
5 emphasize that.

6 Our own research has been looking at the  
7 neuronal maturity or neuronal integrity in the  
8 prefrontal region, which is one known for its  
9 importance for, among other things, volitional  
10 breakdown and motivational factors, and we actually  
11 have evidence not only from experiments in non-human  
12 primates, but also from observations in clinical  
13 populations that there are changes in the neuronal  
14 integrity in the prefrontal white matter and in --  
15 generally, in the integrity and function that can be  
16 imprinted early on and that actually seem to be  
17 permanently imprinted. It's rather scary.

18 I'm not now considering the nutritional  
19 aspects. I think that has been taken care of  
20 appropriately. But early psycho trauma is not to be  
21 discounted on the one hand, and on the other hand when  
22 we're requiring and requesting and demanding that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 there be a level of psychological maturity or a  
2 motivational or cognitive maturity, when we can't  
3 expect that to happen before age 25. I don't know how  
4 to get around this.

5 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Pragmatically, though, I  
6 mean it's -- I agree that we talk about psychological  
7 maturity, but then the question is how do you measure  
8 it?

9 DR. KRAL: That's right.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: But pragmatically, if  
11 you design a trial where you've got a six-month lead-  
12 in period, which we discussed, and where you've got,  
13 basically, the device as an add-on to the continued  
14 behavioral and nutritional support, would that six-  
15 month lead-in period where you make a distinction  
16 between failure to respond versus failure to adhere,  
17 would those who lack the psychologic maturity or lack  
18 the family support or lack all of the other things  
19 that may be difficult to measure per se, will they be  
20 the ones that fall away due to the inability to  
21 adhere? And you'd maintain, then, through the ability  
22 to adhere but not respond those regardless of age, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those who have the family context and the  
2 developmental maturity to, in fact, be appropriate for  
3 the device, from a pragmatic point of view. Would  
4 that work or not work?

5 DR. KRAL: Well, I'm a surgeon, and  
6 pragmatism is something very close to my vocation.  
7 One thing that we mustn't forget -- I mean six months  
8 is an awful long time at age six, and it's not as  
9 awful a long time at age 14 or 16. So to come up with  
10 these rules of thumb, reasonable as it might seem, I  
11 think it's the moving target that's so difficult for  
12 us to deal with in these questions, because not only  
13 are we trying to take this -- and I understand the  
14 frustration in asking for definitions of obesity, and  
15 we want to look at a BMI number. Of course we want to  
16 look at a BMI number.

17 Much more important is actually the  
18 trajectory of weight development. That is much more  
19 important than a magic BMI number. And what is a  
20 trajectory? It is a time course. Six months? And  
21 how are we going to define failure? Inability to get  
22 back on the trajectory.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. INGE: The child that's crossing  
2 centiles is the concept?

3 DR. KRAL: I'm sorry?

4 DR. INGE: The child that's crossing  
5 centiles rapidly, is that what you mean?

6 DR. KRAL: Yes. The trajectory -- there's  
7 a normative trajectory for -- and probably has to be  
8 race specific. It has to be gender specific. But we  
9 know what a development curve is. There's nothing so  
10 familiar to pediatricians as that.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So I've got Dr. Choban,  
12 Champagne, Diekema, Fost, and Arslanian.

13 DR. CHOBAN: I'm going to try to address  
14 two things, and I think in our 152-slide presentation  
15 yesterday that I'm sure we all completely remember,  
16 one of the things I really liked about that is the way  
17 she put the data together was an emergency, you know,  
18 somewhat less urgent, but it really began to tie  
19 together our sense of urgency. And I think this is  
20 where we're coming back to the ten-year-old who's 300  
21 pounds and already has sleep apnea. Our sense of  
22 urgency in needing to treat that child is greater

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 than, you know, the 50-pound overweight child who  
2 doesn't have any comorbidities right now.

3 And that's where trying to combine BMI  
4 with comorbidity allows us to take sort of population  
5 numbers and truly now individualize it for that  
6 patient. I mean, you know, every so often you do see  
7 the 82-year-old who is 200 pounds overweight and seems  
8 "healthy," but that's not the norm, and as -- the BMI  
9 of 35 who already has diabetes is saying, "I'm not  
10 tolerating this. My physiology -- you're tipping me  
11 off the scale."

12 So I think, you know, from looking at Dr.  
13 Dietz's data, with his BMI distribution of morbid  
14 obesity in the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile, and I mean, I'm sort of  
15 looking at this, going, I think actually the NIH data  
16 are fairly conservative numbers when they go to kids,  
17 because at that same BMI these kids are fatter is what  
18 it's looking to me, and I'm a surgeon. Am I missing  
19 something?

20 So that's my first comment. I would say I  
21 think those are pretty reasonable. I think as devices  
22 which have a, you know, what tends to happen now, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 whether you consider surgery a device, the different  
2 devices -- as risk goes up, effectiveness also tends  
3 to go up. And so, yeah, you know, if we get something  
4 the effectiveness is way up, and the risk goes down,  
5 everybody's going to want it. So I think as -- you  
6 will -- has to be a flexibility to incorporate those  
7 devices. So that's one.

8 My second comment is in this failure of  
9 therapy approach. Just as sort of an FYI, Harvey  
10 Sugarman and the group from MCV presented data because  
11 one of the things we as adult surgeons are  
12 encountering is now more and more insurance companies  
13 are requiring six months of dietary therapy within 12  
14 months of considering surgery. And so Sugarman's  
15 group went back and looked at that, and they looked at  
16 the cohort of patients of whose insurance companies  
17 required that versus a cohort from a different  
18 insurance company and looked at the outcomes, and they  
19 were looking at gastric bypass. And what they found  
20 is that whether or not -- the six-month requirement  
21 did not select for a better group. It did not select  
22 for a better outcome. In fact, in the non-six-month

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 group, they had slightly better weight loss at a year  
2 and a half.

3 The concerning thing is 30% of that six-  
4 month group dropped out, so I think it's a fine line  
5 between a compliance test and a barrier to care. And  
6 earlier you used the statement of, "They fall away."  
7 These people still have the disease. I mean, when they  
8 fall away, just because we don't have to look at them  
9 anymore doesn't mean they magically got healthy. So I  
10 think we have to be careful of testing compliance  
11 versus placing barriers to care.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Champagne.

13 DR. CHAMPAGNE: Yes, I'd like to address --  
14 before my burning issue had to do with the failure to  
15 respond to conventional therapies, but of course Dr.  
16 Hudson brought that up, which has been discussed  
17 several other times. I just want to know how we are  
18 going to, or how the FDA is going to put an evaluation  
19 on the adequacy of previous attempts at nutritional  
20 management or behavior -- weight management through  
21 behavior, you know conservative therapies.

22 We -- at our center we do a lot of -- we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 do work with kids. We work with adults. We actually  
2 go through a very detailed screening of our  
3 participants in our studies, and there's -- a lot of  
4 our behavioral screening has to do with, you know,  
5 issues that have to do with potential compliance, as  
6 well as previous attempts at weight management.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me make a suggestion  
8 that we table that particular question until we get to  
9 trial design, because if we have this six-month  
10 period, whether we call it a lead-in in the trial or  
11 we call it -- I mean, it becomes somewhat irrelevant,  
12 so because it'd be nice soon to get clarity around the  
13 weight and comorbidities.

14 Let me just ask concretely. People think  
15 the NIH guidelines ought to be used -- I guess, which  
16 is the BMI of 40 for surgery or 35 for interventions,  
17 or should it be lower?

18 DR. CHOBAN: Thirty-five with comorbids  
19 and 40 without.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I was going to add  
21 comorbidity, so it's 35 with the comorbidity and 40  
22 without?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. INGE: I think the only risk for --

2 DR. ARSLANIAN: But that should be  
3 adjusted for pediatrics.

4 DR. INGE: The only risk for that is if we  
5 start considering earlier ages at some point in time  
6 where they may not have made linear height, because  
7 obviously height is included in the BMI equation. So,  
8 you know, that would argue for using centiles or z-  
9 scores if we're going to be talking about populations  
10 that may not have achieved linear height. If we're  
11 not, then there's really no reason to argue about it.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So as a non-  
13 endocrinologist, at what age/developmental stage do  
14 you reach a point where the BMI becomes a static as  
15 opposed to a moving target? Is that the adolescent  
16 age?

17 DR. INGE: Certainly 18, but certainly  
18 before that it changes very little over the years  
19 between, you know, again, arguably 12 to 14, starts to  
20 change very little.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: But at least in terms of  
22 the adolescent population, it's useful?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. YANOVSKI: So, I mean, I think it's  
2 very instructive to look at Dr. Dietz's page 4, which  
3 has the BMI centiles at the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile, not the  
4 95<sup>th</sup>, which is a much less stringent point. So for  
5 males age 16, the 99<sup>th</sup> centile is a BMI of 33.9, and at  
6 19, the 99<sup>th</sup> centile is only 36 BMI, right? So we  
7 should just --

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So that's in the double  
9 version or the single version?

10 DR. YANOVSKI: I'm sorry, I guess it's the  
11 one we got --

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: The double.

13 DR. YANOVSKI: The two-slide version.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I mean, it's -- okay.

15 DR. YANOVSKI: Okay, I only have the --  
16 the one that was given us this morning was two slides  
17 per page. All right. The BMI of the 99<sup>th</sup> centile at  
18 age 16 for males is 34 or thereabouts. Now it's,  
19 understandably since females have largely completed  
20 their growth by age 16, the BMI of the 99<sup>th</sup> centile is  
21 about 40 or even, in some cases by 19 it's actually  
22 higher in females. It goes up to 45 for 19-year-old

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 females. So you have to consider both age and sex  
2 when deciding on these criteria, and I think it would  
3 be -- it would certainly be difficult for me as a  
4 pediatrician to recommend that we have a less  
5 stringent BMI criteria as a cut point than we do for  
6 adults. So, and maybe this is a statistical anomaly,  
7 but I think it's really the question that, remember,  
8 BMI is, you know, weight per height squared, so the  
9 shorter a child is the more penalty, if you will, in  
10 BMI they have. And the same is true, really, for  
11 adults that the factor that should be used is really  
12 not, you know, height squared but sort of height to  
13 the two-point-something power that has been studied.

14 But that aside, I think we need to then  
15 consider maybe a dual kind of cut, which is greater  
16 than 99<sup>th</sup> centile, but also greater than, but at least  
17 not less than, some arbitrary number of kilos to be  
18 lost or some arbitrary BMI in addition. So I think,  
19 you know, either we're going to make age-specific,  
20 sex-specific cut points, so it'll be the 99 point  
21 something percentile to get up to a more appropriate  
22 BMI, or we're going to need to have a second

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 criterion.

2 Also, to answer to second question about  
3 when does the BMI become static, if you look at the  
4 CDC charts, it actually doesn't become static until  
5 age 20.

6 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Imagine yourselves are  
7 sitting down, and you've got to write the protocol  
8 now, so is it -- it's 40 -- let's take adolescent and  
9 pick that as 12 and up. Forty or 35 with a  
10 comorbidity, I mean, is that --

11 DR. ARSLANIAN: Ninety-ninth percentile  
12 with or without comorbidity, 95<sup>th</sup> percentile with  
13 comorbidity and above.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So use the percentile  
15 instead of the BMI?

16 DR. ARSLANIAN: Yes.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay, and then, now  
18 let's tackle -- I've heard two suggestions for the  
19 ten-year-old or the eight-year-old. One is to just  
20 let them, if individual decisions are made on a  
21 compassionate use basis to sort of get the benefit of  
22 the trial without designing it for them, or the other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is to construct it as a crossing percentiles type of  
2 picture.

3 DR. ARSLANIAN: I have hard time in the  
4 absence of robust systematic data in the older  
5 adolescent age group going with younger children, ten  
6 in one, no knowing what the safety profile will be,  
7 not knowing what the effectiveness will be.

8 DR. INGE: One quick point of  
9 clarification for the group, if you look at the  
10 curves, a 12-year-old with a -- at the 97<sup>th</sup> percentile  
11 has a BMI of 27, and so I think we really need to  
12 infuse some, you know, facts about the, you know, some  
13 facts into the decision-making. And so we're talking  
14 about at the 97<sup>th</sup> percentile, a 12-year-old female has  
15 a BMI of 27. Would we want to offer surgery with the  
16 understanding of that factor?

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: What's the odds of a  
18 significant comorbidity, given what you just said at  
19 that level?

20 DR. INGE: It happens. There are cases of  
21 a significant comorbidity --

22 DR. ARSLANIAN: But then we have to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discuss, are we talking -- what is a comorbidity, and  
2 HDL of 30, or severe sleep apnea necessitating a C-  
3 pack?

4 DR. INGE: Well, the other thing is when  
5 do those comorbidities develop, as ranked by BMI? And  
6 what Bill Dietz told us --

7 DR. ARSLANIAN: But we don't have that  
8 data, so right now we are looking at a cross-section,  
9 so if we are to not reinvent the wheel, and not to be  
10 here until Thanksgiving, I think we have to come with  
11 some reasonable approaches, and in my mind it would be  
12 that consistently they are not age and applicable to  
13 the pediatric population, 99<sup>th</sup> percentile and above,  
14 with or without comorbidity, and 95<sup>th</sup> percentile and  
15 above, or above 95<sup>th</sup> percentile with a significant  
16 life-threatening comorbidity. Not a low HDL, not a  
17 borderline blood pressure, not a touch of diabetes.

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'm going to ask Dr.  
19 Lustig to give a comment, then I'm going to take a  
20 break, but so people that had their hands up are  
21 reassured while you're having you're coffee, then I'll  
22 go with Diekema, Fost, and Newman, and then we'll

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 start a new list at that point.

2 Dr. Lustig.

3 DR. LUSTIG: There are two issues that are  
4 sort of skirting around all at the same time. Let's  
5 sort of make it one. What we've done in our program  
6 is to actually ask for two failures of various  
7 pharmacotherapies, rather than one, in an attempt to  
8 try to ensure compliance. The fact of the matter is,  
9 though, that you're going to have a lot of kids that  
10 are going to end up with emergent issues like Silva  
11 just talked about, like the kids with pseudotumor,  
12 like the kids with obstructive sleep apnea that  
13 actually end up in the OR with a tracheostomy. Those  
14 patients are going to end up somehow being treated  
15 open-label by someone, whether it be at a major  
16 medical center with a bariatric surgery program or  
17 not. Those patients are going to ultimately get this  
18 somewhere, and it's probably going to be ultimately by  
19 some fly-by-night surgeon. We have a lot of them in  
20 California who go from one hospital to another and  
21 never follow up with the patient.

22 They will get operated on eventually by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 someone, and the fact of the matter is we want that  
2 data. We don't want that data not to be available to  
3 us. We ultimately want to be able to say, yes, these  
4 patients do well or don't do well, because they've  
5 been followed, and we have the ability to capture that  
6 data, whereas we won't have them if they're done  
7 elsewhere.

8 So I don't see any reason why we can't  
9 stratify these various different issues, as I think  
10 Jack had talked about. We can have patients that are  
11 on the elective track. We can have patients on the  
12 emergency track. They can both be ultimately operated  
13 on within FDA guidelines, and they can be set up  
14 separately so that, number one, the patients where  
15 we're worried about elective can have the appropriate  
16 compliance, the patients who are emergencies can be  
17 within a stratification system whereby those patients  
18 are at least operated on and captured, because if we  
19 don't do it, someone else will, and then we won't get  
20 the data, and we still won't know what's going on.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Showing the illustration  
22 between patient population and trial design.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   It's important, I think, to get coffee.  
2                   Why don't we do that, and we'll reconvene, hopefully,  
3                   in ten minutes, 12 minutes, and keep going. Thanks.

4                   (Whereupon, the above-titled matter went  
5                   off the record at 10:35 a.m. and resumed at 10:49  
6                   a.m.)

7                   CHAIRMAN NELSON: We can begin to take our  
8                   seats, the various wisdom being shared in individual  
9                   conversations, hopefully, unrelated to the topics.

10                  Now, as people are taking their seats, let  
11                  me just tell you who's on the list. I'm not going to  
12                  ask for more names at the moment, and I'll give them  
13                  the chance of speaking first in fairness. Diekema,  
14                  Fost, Newman, Fant, and Yanovski.

15                  What I'd like to do is just make a couple  
16                  comments. At the risk of having people disagree with  
17                  what I say, I'll try to at least summarize a little  
18                  bit of what I've heard and then identify, I think, a  
19                  couple of issues that could require further  
20                  clarification. But I think the first point is for  
21                  people to remember that there's a lot of issues that  
22                  we're going to be getting to, such as study design, so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've heard comments related to how you design a study  
2 in terms of allowing enough flexibility for  
3 individuals that come in through different tracks, et  
4 cetera. I mean, we'll get to that.

5 We're going to be talking about long-term  
6 safety and efficacy registries, et cetera. We're  
7 going to be talking about endpoints, and the first  
8 question here was focused on population and the like,  
9 so what I'd like to do is summarize a couple of points  
10 that I've heard and then try to bring closure and move  
11 to the second question. And when I say closure, not  
12 necessarily a hundred percent, because I'm sure we're  
13 going to circle back on some of these issues as we  
14 begin to talk about trial design, et cetera.

15 But basically what I heard was the patient  
16 population would depend to some extent on device  
17 characteristics. To the extent it has less alteration  
18 of structure and function, higher degree of  
19 reversibility, and less risks associated with the  
20 implementation or implantation of that device, then  
21 the stringency with which you would set the  
22 characteristics of the patient population in terms of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 eligibility for those would end up being relaxed. Now  
2 we didn't get into detail about what that actually  
3 would mean, but that seemed to be the shift.

4 Now, we seemed to begin to develop some  
5 agreement around the theme, and when I say agreement,  
6 this means more or less, around the importance of a  
7 lead-in phase, or this notion of you should have tried  
8 some other things before you go right to a device.  
9 When we get to study design, we can try to frame that  
10 maybe more concretely about what that means. But I  
11 began to hear that emerging. You know, the importance  
12 of implementation in teens, et cetera, the context, I  
13 think we all agree on that, and I don't think we need  
14 to beat that drum. I mean, if people don't hear that,  
15 they're not listening. That's pretty clear.

16 And so as we then get down to actual  
17 patient population to try and focus around this, there  
18 seemed to be agreement around if there's a threshold,  
19 that that threshold, if it's obesity alone, would be  
20 higher than if it was obesity with a comorbidity,  
21 which would be lower. There have been suggestions for  
22 thresholds which I haven't yet heard consensus, and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 maybe there wouldn't be, around things like -- what I  
2 did hear was absolute weight and absolute BMI would be  
3 inappropriate. That much I heard, but I didn't hear  
4 agreement around BMI-for-age percentiles or weight-  
5 for-age percentiles or how you might actually  
6 structure that. There was one recommendation of 99<sup>th</sup>  
7 percentile, et cetera.

8 But certainly, and then the comorbidities,  
9 the importance of life-threatening comorbidities, as  
10 opposed to chemical comorbidities with, say, adult  
11 complications, but certainly diabetes. You might add  
12 hypertension, depending upon the degree of  
13 hypertension if it's placing you at risk for left  
14 ventricular hypertity, et cetera. Sleep apnea, Type  
15 II diabetes, melodus, and pseudotumor cerebri are sort  
16 of on the table as life-threatening comorbidities.

17 And then we didn't address exclusions, and  
18 what I heard during the break in individual  
19 conversations about questions that people think need  
20 to be addressed, there were two. One is, at least if  
21 we can't achieve agreement, getting some sense of the  
22 degree of disagreement around what that threshold

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 might be in terms of percentiles versus BMIs and what  
2 that is.

3           The second is should there be any  
4 exclusions? Prader-Willy, I mean, in other words,  
5 obesity we heard is a diverse -- it's not a single  
6 disease. As we approach this, should we -- should all  
7 comers be included, or should there be exclusions,  
8 assuming that you wouldn't have enough, potentially,  
9 of certain subgroups to make any meaningful analysis  
10 of the impact on that particular subgroup. I think  
11 there should be some discussion of that issue.

12           And then I would just remind people here  
13 we're not talking about clinical management. We're  
14 talking about research design, so I think it's  
15 important not to design research to where nobody wants  
16 to do it. And I think it was maybe Dr. Lustig who  
17 raised the question of having enough variability, or  
18 Dr. Pories, who basically said there needs to be  
19 different ways to go into that research. I think  
20 that's one question, but again, we can get into that  
21 in study design.

22           So with that as sort of a summary, what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'd like to do is go to the list of the comments, and  
2 what I'm -- since we need to get through the  
3 questions, and since I'm assuming answers to other  
4 questions will also be things that are related to  
5 these issues, too, we'll see if we can push on a  
6 little bit.

7 That's right. So what I've got is  
8 Diekema, Fost, Newman, Fant, Yanovski, and then we'll  
9 sort of pause, take a deep breath, and see what we  
10 want to do at that point. Doug?

11 DR. DIEKEMA: Yes, I just wanted to offer  
12 something concrete in terms of age, because I think  
13 there are a number of things that can be said. First  
14 of all, it seems reasonable, as it often is with drug  
15 trials, that we not proceed with pediatric trials  
16 until at least there's some adult data on efficacy and  
17 safety.

18 Secondly, I haven't heard any compelling  
19 reason to include -- and so this might be a potential  
20 elusion criterion -- to include children who are six  
21 or seven and below in these sorts of trials for a  
22 number of reasons. Compliance becomes more of an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issue, behavioral therapy and nutritional therapies  
2 may not have had adequate time to be tried.  
3 Meaningful assent is very difficult. And again, I  
4 haven't heard a compelling reason to enroll them in  
5 these sorts of trials. So there's a potential  
6 exclusion criterion.

7 And number three, I think, again related  
8 to age, one potential consideration is to take a  
9 tiered approach. I've already talked about adults  
10 preceding pediatric patients, but then you could use  
11 some variation on the rule of sixes or the rules of  
12 sevens with six and below, seven and below being  
13 excluded.

14 After adults, your first pediatric trials  
15 should focus on an adolescent age group, perhaps 12  
16 and above, and only proceed to children younger than  
17 12, say, between six and 12, after those trials have  
18 also shown some efficacy and safety data that makes it  
19 reasonable to proceed.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Fost.

21 DR. FOST: Amazingly, the first two  
22 comments I was going to make also, so I'll just second

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the motion to hammer it home. It seems to me first  
2 there should be a proof of concept of whatever device  
3 we're talking about. And therefore, adults -- for  
4 some data from adults. And as a corollary to that,  
5 older children should be studied before younger  
6 children, particularly because almost every speaker  
7 has talked about the importance of compliance,  
8 commitment, adherence to dietary stuff that is the  
9 idea of a magic bullet device is not a good concept.  
10 So that would suggest that young children should be  
11 precluded, at least in the first phases.

12 Second, the discussion earlier seemed to  
13 assume that the more invasive the device, the more  
14 risky it was, and I don't think that's necessarily  
15 true. That is, there are some simple medical  
16 treatments like oxygen that can make you blind and  
17 ruin your lungs, and bicarbonate, which killed lots of  
18 preemies decades ago, and there's lots of very  
19 invasive surgery that's quite safe, and from which  
20 there is very low in mortality. So that is it begs  
21 the question to assume that we know what the risk of  
22 these devices are before we study them. So, as was

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 suggested earlier, there might be some cutaneous  
2 device that emits a medicine or a signal, so I think  
3 we should assume that all these things are potentially  
4 risky and of uncertain efficacy until there's at least  
5 been adult data showing that.

6 Third, the discussion -- I'm just nailing  
7 home something I think Skip just said, but the  
8 discussion about what about the poor ten-year-old or  
9 the poor eight-year-old and so on who also is morbidly  
10 obese and has comorbidities, the purpose of clinical  
11 trials is not to make sure everybody in American who  
12 needs treatment gets treatment. You're doing a trial  
13 because you don't know whether it's safe or effective  
14 or not. No matter how big your trial, you're going to  
15 be excluding tens of thousands of children. So the  
16 purpose of a trial is to get scientific information  
17 about safety and efficacy, and the fact that  
18 somebody's not in it because they're ten or eight or  
19 even 15, there'll be thousand's of 15-year-olds  
20 excluded from any trial that's done, anyway. So I  
21 think we need to stop concerning ourselves here today  
22 about unfortunate children who desperately need

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 something, but that's not the purpose of this meeting.

2 The purpose of this meeting is to try to advise the  
3 FDA on how to design trials of safety and efficacy.

4 And the last point, it seems to me that  
5 very high standards for entry criteria are  
6 appropriate, because this is such an amorphous field,  
7 and there's so much complexity to it, that is, the  
8 first question is does any proposed device work at all  
9 in the best of circumstances? If it doesn't work in  
10 the best of circumstances, there's not much hope for  
11 it out there in the non-research community.

12 So what do I mean by strict criteria?  
13 Number one, a homogenous population. So these  
14 questions about things like Prader-Willy and so on  
15 seems to me should be excluded. I mean, we're looking  
16 for idiopathic obesity, if that's the correct term.  
17 To introduce into that mix children with metabolic  
18 disorders, syndromes, genetic syndromes, chromosomal  
19 disorders, and so on is to make it more difficult to  
20 interpret the results. They may fail for whatever  
21 reason.

22 So number one, it seems to me, it ought to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be as homogeneous a population as possible with regard  
2 to etiology and pathogenesis. Second, whatever the  
3 standards for entry, they should be very high. That  
4 is, they should be very sick kids or kids who are at  
5 very great risk for morbidities, because the potential  
6 for benefit is greater for those. The smaller the  
7 child or the fewer the comorbidities, if there's any  
8 risk, you're stacking that against the lower  
9 possibility of benefit.

10 Third, it seems to me an element of any of  
11 the trials ought to be only in specialized centers  
12 with multidisciplinary approaches. Every speaker has  
13 said that, and that gets back to the magic bullet  
14 theory.

15 Fourth, if it's going to involve surgery,  
16 and not all devices will, the balloons presumably  
17 could be studied by a gastroenterologist, but if it's  
18 going to involve surgery, there ought to be a  
19 requirement that studies have a minimum number of  
20 patients or subjects in one center. That is, skill  
21 matters we've heard, so that there -- large multi-  
22 center trials at 20 places don't sound to me like they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 make a lot of sense for this sort of thing.

2 Last, what we've heard from everybody is  
3 that some evidence of commitment, since compliance and  
4 adherence to diet and other things after the device  
5 are going to be important, some preliminary evidence  
6 of commitment, whether it's multidisciplinary -- that  
7 is, a medical-behavioral approach having failed or  
8 whatever it is, is appropriate. And if that  
9 discriminates on socioeconomic grounds, again, the  
10 purpose of a clinical trial is you don't want to  
11 exclude people by racial categories or by gender, but  
12 it seems to me it is appropriate to exclude people who  
13 can't comply or adhere, just as you wouldn't do a  
14 transplant on somebody who can't possibly give  
15 immunosuppressive drugs after the transplant. So it  
16 seems to me some evidence of commitment is a minimum  
17 criterion for the success of the program.

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Newman.

19 MEMBER NEWMAN: I agree with almost  
20 everything that Dr. Fost said. I think those are  
21 reasonable. I have just -- I think the point about  
22 oxygen is well taken, but I still think it would be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 helpful for us, if we were going to come up with any  
2 kind of specific criteria, to be clear on what kind of  
3 device we're talking about, since I do think that our  
4 criteria for studies might be different from one  
5 device to another, so I sort of -- I have the feeling  
6 that people kind of have the lap band in mind, but I  
7 think it would be helpful to clarify what kind of  
8 device we're talking about if we're going to get at  
9 all specific.

10           And the other thing I think would be very  
11 helpful to clarify is when people use percentiles to  
12 say exactly what they mean, because that's not a real  
13 statistician, but someone in a biostatistics  
14 department, epidemiologist, when I hear 99<sup>th</sup>  
15 percentile, what I think is, oh, that's one percent of  
16 children are above the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile. Which I  
17 thought, gee, that sounds like too many, if that's --  
18 that is not stringent enough if that's the only  
19 criterion and no comorbidities required. But then  
20 when I look at the slides, I see that 8.1% of 16-year-  
21 old boys are above the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile, which is kind  
22 of a strange way to define a 99<sup>th</sup> percentile that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 includes 8% of the population. And what's, I think,  
2 become customary in the obesity field is to use  
3 percentiles from 1975 or 1970 or 1980 and just,  
4 without any further qualifications, just say without  
5 batting an eye, you know, 15% of children are above  
6 the 95<sup>th</sup> percentile. And I always, still, have a  
7 problem with that, but I think we need to be -- if  
8 we're going to say 99<sup>th</sup> percentile, we need to be very  
9 clear on what percent of children will actually be at  
10 that level.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We're going to get  
12 there, Tom. Dr. Fant.

13 MEMBER FANT: Yes, I have a --

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I might say, if people  
15 agree with things that have been said, no need to say  
16 you agree. Let's just identify disagreements. We'll  
17 assume if there's no disagreement that people agree  
18 with what's said, in the interest of time.

19 MEMBER FANT: One additional thought that  
20 builds on some points, I think, that were made by Dr.  
21 Kral initially, with the diversity of the devices that  
22 are going to be coming down the pike, because I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've all been, you know, speaking subconsciously with  
2 the lap band in mind, and that type of device, but I  
3 think there's, you know, it's been noted that the  
4 diversity, the diverse group of devices that are going  
5 to come down, and I think how that impacts on study  
6 design and particularly point to the appropriate  
7 endpoints and timing of assessments is going to come  
8 into play, because --

9 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We're not answering  
10 those questions yet, Mike.

11 MEMBER FANT: I know, but it kind of  
12 relates to both. You know, I think it's just a  
13 natural evolution of things that there are going to be  
14 some devices that are going to come down the pike that  
15 don't get much the same pause and the same concern in  
16 terms of morbidities and risks, reversibility, that  
17 we've noted with the devices that are available  
18 currently. And the natural evolution of this is that  
19 if we are addressing extremes in obesity and the  
20 associated comorbidities, with those interventions  
21 that are currently available, pretty soon we're going  
22 to be talking about, well, if we're dealing with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 concept of trajectory, you know, we can identify  
2 patients before we get to that point, where based on  
3 the current evidence and the currently available  
4 therapies, we know that they're going to get to that  
5 point. Is there anything that we can do, and  
6 somebody's going to come along with a device saying  
7 that, you know, based on these data, we think that if  
8 we intervene with this device, we can prevent this  
9 population of kids from reaching that point.

10 You know, I think that there needs to be  
11 some sense that some of these devices, some of our  
12 selection criteria, may need to be flexible to  
13 accommodate a prevention strategy, as well as a  
14 therapeutic portion. Both of them therapeutic, but I  
15 think they get the sense of where I'm going with this.  
16 I don't have any specific numbers in mind, but I think  
17 that that's something that's going to need to be taken  
18 in to consideration.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Yanovski.

20 DR. YANOVSKI: So, again, specifically  
21 addressing the idea of trial design, subjects should  
22 be, in general, in the first studies those without

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 known causes of obesity, what I prefer to call  
2 cryptogenic, as opposed to idiopathic, because we just  
3 don't know the cause yet. But there should be  
4 encouraged -- people should be encouraged to conduct  
5 subgroups, studies in subgroups where a valid analysis  
6 can be performed such as individuals with Prader-Willy  
7 or melanocortin receptor mutations. I mean, if  
8 they're common enough, they should be identified and  
9 studied if possible, because the generalizability of  
10 the procedures will be improved.

11 I think, since even in pharmacotherapy  
12 trials we require at least a past medical history of  
13 failure to be successful with diet and exercise  
14 studies, that should certainly be a requirement for  
15 subject entry. In terms of establishing adherence, at  
16 least in the pharmacotherapy world, there's no  
17 requirement for a six-month adherence study. Even one  
18 month is considered adequate with, you know, something  
19 like weekly visits, so, you know, to establish  
20 adherence to a regimen, a month is generally enough.

21 Again, 12- to 17-year-olds would be  
22 appropriate to be studied first, before any studies

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are conducted in younger children, and so the first  
2 studies, again, should be conducted in the adolescent  
3 age group. In my opinion, certainly for the first  
4 studies, only children over the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile for age  
5 should be even considered for study. And then we, at  
6 a minimum we should be requiring enough subjects and  
7 enough subjects to be stratified to assess those with  
8 very severe comorbidities such as Type II diabetes,  
9 obstructive sleep apnea, and pseudotumor cerebri  
10 versus other, more mild, and more manageable medically  
11 comorbidities. And then only later should we consider  
12 children who are below the 99<sup>th</sup> percentile for such  
13 approaches. And I guess these are all really relevant  
14 for the more invasive, more risky. I believe the more  
15 appropriate word is more risky procedures.

16 And then lastly, the question of  
17 psychiatric or psychological assessments is a real  
18 interesting one from our perspective, but I don't know  
19 that we have adequate tools to require it, and for  
20 that matter, whether it's really been shown to be  
21 necessary in adult studies of invasive procedures for  
22 obesity. It may be that individuals have been

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sufficiently cherry-picked by the studies that have  
2 been published that we don't really know whether we  
3 need those kinds of tools, but at least I'm not sure  
4 that we could pre-specify which tools should be used,  
5 and if others have a better opinion of this, I'd  
6 really like to hear it.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Now, before I go on with  
8 Dr. Arslanian and Dr. Pories, let me just make a  
9 comment and focus a question.

10 You remember this -- we study design and  
11 population related, we need to get to study design,  
12 we'll get to study design. My question is to the  
13 extent that we start talking about study design we may  
14 be further defining population. And so in the  
15 interest of getting to the question of end points now,  
16 do we want to further work on defining population  
17 apart from the one question I have? Because we're  
18 going to come back to it under study design, I'm  
19 fairly confident of that. So we need to keep moving.  
20 A ship that's not moving can't be steered.

21 (Laughter.)

22 So my question is the specific question is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I've heard agreement that we shouldn't be talking  
2 about absolutes and percentages, but there's some  
3 disagreement maybe on thresholds. So do we want to  
4 nail that question down now before we go on to  
5 endpoints, sticking to that specific question?

6 DR. KRAL: Exclusion criteria, I think.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, I've heard  
8 homogeneity is important and if you can do an adequate  
9 subgroup analysis, then you do that separately and you  
10 would exclude individuals that have known cause of  
11 obesity for those subgroups as opposed to cryptogenic  
12 for the more broader trial. Is that --

13 DR. KRAL: I'd like to add something.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Go ahead. And then  
15 we'll go to the --

16 DR. KRAL: To just very briefly revisit  
17 the idea that we can have generically different types  
18 of devices, there are those that are active on the GI  
19 tract, directly or indirectly, GI devices. And then  
20 we can consider, and here again, I'm drawing from my  
21 research, neuroprospecies(?) \* (11:12:26) which could  
22 be central or peripheral and don't necessarily

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 directly act on the GI tract, so you can think of  
2 those as two generic components.

3 So GI devices, an exclusion criteria must  
4 be any kind of GI disease, meaning from tooth to anus.

5 Let's not forget tooth because it has to be the  
6 ability to masticate if there's going to be any  
7 restriction of passage through the GI.

8 The other exclusion criteria which we must  
9 have and we're going to get to that an awful lot, I  
10 know, and that is that there have to be for the  
11 patient in question material resources that are  
12 sufficient -- material resources that are sufficient.

13 And there just has to be a means of guaranteeing the  
14 ability to have costly monitoring. So material  
15 resources. We're going to get into all those other  
16 resources that we can, we're going to nail down, but  
17 this one ought to be --

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me just ask  
19 specifically on the question of the percentage, BMI,  
20 those kinds of things, or do you want to hold what you  
21 want to talk about until the trial design question.

22 DR. KRAL: I want to be specific on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 BMI.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Pories and then Dr.  
3 Arslanian and then Dr. Klish and then we're going to  
4 move on to the next question.

5 DR. PORIES: In adult bariatric surgery,  
6 we still know to some degree, the adoption of the BMI.  
7 It's not a very good measure. First of all, it's not  
8 uni-gender. We measured some 3,000 patients, then we  
9 weighed under water in East Carolina and I came home  
10 and my wife and I said you know, there are two  
11 different curves for men and women. She says you'll  
12 have to get all those people wet.

13 Well, the same thing is true in race. A  
14 Caucasian woman, an African-American woman and an  
15 Asian woman, if they have the same BMI have very  
16 different levels of adiposity. So I think we have to  
17 be a little careful about choosing that as a measure.

18 And I'm not sure about what happens in children. I  
19 think comorbidities make a better measure. And we  
20 probably will need to go back through data and develop  
21 an obesity comorbidity score that we can actually  
22 stratify these patients to answer this question.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Arslanian and then  
2 Dr, Klish.

3 DR. ARSLANIAN: Just one comment to your  
4 question about what --

5 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Speak up closely to the  
6 microphone.

7 DR. ARSLANIAN: Sorry. Just one comment  
8 to Dr. Pories' question about what happens in  
9 pediatrics. We have shown data that despite similar  
10 BMIs, African-American children have different  
11 adiposity pattern from their Caucasian peers and their  
12 risk factors are different for diabetes versus  
13 atherogenesis. That's just an observation.

14 But I wanted to make three comments  
15 regarding some issues that were raised. Number one,  
16 if I understood correctly Jack's proposal that we  
17 include Prader-Willi even though it seems like the  
18 majority of the time we agree, Jack, here I will  
19 disagree vehemently because Prader-Willi patients are  
20 notorious for their self-mutilating ability to the  
21 point of picking their skins, pulling their teeth,  
22 bleeding themselves to death -- not to death, an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 exaggeration.

2 I would be very concerned about having  
3 something that has a port somewhere that they dig  
4 their skin to get to the port or even any external  
5 device. So that's a cautionary note.

6 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I didn't hear him say  
7 that. I said if you wanted to do it, it would have to  
8 be a separate trial.

9 DR. PORIES: That's what I said.

10 DR. ARSLANIAN: I would not go --

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Maybe you wouldn't do it  
12 at all.

13 DR. ARSLANIAN: Yes, yes. The other issue  
14 about a trajectory, weight trajectory, I think it's  
15 going to be very hard to come up with a criteria for  
16 what is a trajectory, especially in a continuously  
17 growing childhood population and a population that is  
18 accelerating. Maybe one way around it would be to  
19 come up with a cutoff for a duration of obesity.

20 And the third is regarding the issue of  
21 commitment to the project or the trial. I think the  
22 best way around that issue would be as Dr. Nelson

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 suggested, a running period because there you weed out  
2 the ones who are not going to be committing in the  
3 long run. Those are just some suggestions.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Klish.

5 DR. KLISH: Just a couple of comments  
6 about BMI and comorbidities. I personally feel that  
7 probably comorbidities should be the driving factor  
8 for selection, at least at the beginning, until we get  
9 enough information about risk versus benefit.

10 It also seems, in my experience with an  
11 adolescent bariatric surgery program that it's  
12 usually, it's frequently the reason my kids are  
13 referred in the first place, so I don't think it's  
14 going to be a major issue, at least initially.

15 With regards the BMI, yes, I agree that  
16 it's not a very -- it's not the best measure of body  
17 composition that has ever been invented, but it's all  
18 we have that's easy to do. And as Bill Dietz said,  
19 there are variations, wide variations in BMI versus  
20 body fat and lean body mass. However, as one goes up  
21 into the obesity area, this variation begins to narrow  
22 and it becomes a better definition of body fatness,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 when you get above a BMI of 30.

2 And the third comment about BMI that I'd  
3 like to make is that because it's -- one of the  
4 imperfections of the BMI is that we only have charts  
5 now that measure, that allow us to measure the  
6 percentiles up to the 95th percentile. We're talking  
7 about the 99th percentile now, but the present CDC  
8 charts don't have a 99th percentile on them which  
9 creates a problem and we were talking in the break  
10 about the possibility of using Z scores, a concept,  
11 God forbid, the pediatric community will go crazy  
12 about. But a Z score of 3 is a percentile of 99, the  
13 99th percentile is a Z score of 3.

14 It would be a much easier way of defining  
15 the population if you use Z scores. You wouldn't have  
16 to depend on a non-existent graph.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I think we need to move  
18 on to Question 2. We're going to get back to study  
19 design and I suspect this issue will re-emerge when we  
20 get to the actual study design because then I suspect  
21 it will. I'm afraid if we keep going at this, we  
22 might be only on this issue for the rest of the day.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 So I'm sure an opportunity will come up for it to be  
2 re-approached.

3 So what I'd like to do is move to the  
4 question of endpoints and I assume people can read.  
5 Do you feel, Ron, I need to read everything that's on  
6 that? All right, we'll move to a question of -- it's  
7 basically what you get and when you get it. So  
8 there's really two issues. What do you want to  
9 measure and when do you want to measure it?

10 Issues of long term, let me just go back.

11 Long-term safety and efficacy, in other words, 10  
12 years out, 5 years out; maintenance registries.  
13 That's the fourth question. So let's not get there.  
14 We just want to say okay, what's going to be your  
15 endpoint for the study of both safety and efficacy and  
16 when do you want to get it, 1 month, 6 months, 12  
17 months, what's the point at which you want to do it?

18 And separate that in terms of primary  
19 endpoint, secondary endpoint, quality of life  
20 endpoints or other endpoints and then the role of  
21 comorbidities, improvement of resolution. I think  
22 that's been part of the discussion, a resolution of a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comorbidity may well be an endpoint. And then other  
2 safety endpoints, if people may want to consider.

3 And then talk about this in terms of  
4 ethical issues as well. So why don't I leave -- I  
5 think this is the best slide to focus the question and  
6 why don't we start talking about endpoints and timing.

7 And to the extent that you're thinking  
8 about trial design and not endpoints, we're going to  
9 come to that after lunch. So write down the ideas and  
10 let's try to stay focused, if you will, on endpoints,  
11 timing and assessment.

12 So with that, I see Dr. O'Fallon's hand up  
13 and then Dr. Inge. Go ahead.

14 MEMBER O'FALLON: Just let me lay out a  
15 few for shooting at. I think the primary -- on the  
16 basis of all that we have read and heard, I would  
17 advocate change in the body mass index for age. You  
18 know, age adjusted or whatever you've got, at 24  
19 months, post-surgery as the primary efficacy endpoint  
20 because of what we saw about how they changed.

21 I think that definitive measurement times  
22 ought to be something like 3, 6 -- months after

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 surgery -- 3, 6, 12 and then every 6 months for the  
2 next five years, as measurement times.

3 Secondary efficacy, and because we're  
4 working with kids and we have to worry about growth  
5 and development issues, long term, which is different  
6 from the adult population, the secondary efficacy  
7 endpoints should be things like change in body mass  
8 index, well age adjusted BMI at other measured times  
9 that we've got. Anatomical measures.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: What kind of measures?

11 MEMBER O'FALLON: Anatomical. At waist,  
12 that type of stuff.

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Growth and development.

14 MEMBER O'FALLON: Yes, they called them  
15 anatomical, I thought. Change in medical morbidities,  
16 especially resolution of all those good things.  
17 Change in quality of life if we can figure out how to  
18 measure it. Change in diet. And change in exercise  
19 levels. Those are going to be measured and those  
20 should be secondary endpoints to be looked at as  
21 efficacy.

22 Safety endpoints, the number of device

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 procedures, serious adverse events, including  
2 hospitalizations for any device or procedure-related  
3 condition. Number of health-related SAEs, the immune  
4 system issues. Growth-related SAEs, the physical and  
5 intellectual problems. And the number of development  
6 and maturity adverse events. So those would be mine  
7 to shoot at.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Inge.

9 DR. INGE: Yes, I think in the interest of  
10 time, I will applaud that list. The thing I wanted to  
11 add though is the concept or the pervasive concept of  
12 excess weight loss in the bariatric, adult bariatric  
13 literature which, I think, does have a useful value,  
14 but as applied to children, certainly, has different  
15 definitions that don't rely, shouldn't rely on adult  
16 insurance table average American weights with body  
17 frames that will be different in adolescents.

18 So I think there are ways of -- simple  
19 ways of defining excess weight for adolescents at  
20 various ages and BMIs and it typically is taking the  
21 weight at the BMI at the 50th percentile, the weight  
22 of the BMI at the 50th percentile and getting a delta.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So excess weight loss, if we use that as  
2           an endpoint and I'm not saying that it's a better  
3           endpoint or worse endpoint than delta BMI Z score,  
4           should be age appropriate.

5           CHAIRMAN NELSON:       For the sake of  
6           simplification, how I would start off focusing on  
7           primary endpoint discussion and then we can go to  
8           secondly endpoint discussion and then call it life  
9           adverse, etcetera.

10           So in primary endpoint we've heard and my  
11           question is going to be are they the same suggestion  
12           change in BMI adjusted for age or percent estimated  
13           weight loss perhaps adjusted against 50th percentile  
14           for age. It sounds like those are closely, almost the  
15           same thing, but that may just be my lay perspective on  
16           these measurements. Is that -- Dr. Lustig?

17           DR. LUSTIG: They're not exactly the same.  
18           I actually have a problem with percent estimated  
19           weight loss, excess weight loss anyway, because we do  
20           know about the different fat compartments. Really,  
21           ultimately visceral fat is what you care about, subcu  
22           fat is a cosmetic issue. Visceral fat is where the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comorbidities come from. Percent excess weight loss  
2 really can't measure that in any meaningful way.

3 So I would just vote for, particularly in  
4 the pediatric population where we don't have  
5 stability, things are moving, I think that change in  
6 BMI for age is more than adequate for being able to  
7 determine this.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Before we go to Dr.  
9 Arslanian, a change in BMI for age would reflect a  
10 change in visceral fat or do you have to get fancy  
11 with MRI scans and measuring and all that sort of  
12 thing?

13 DR. LUSTIG: Well, we know that once we  
14 get above that BMI greater than 2 SDs, you're  
15 accumulating visceral fat and that's ultimately why  
16 they've got the comorbidities and we've already said  
17 that comorbidities is going to be one of the things  
18 that's going to be influencing patient selection. So  
19 I think that those ultimately go hand in hand.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Arslanian and then  
21 Dr. Kral.

22 DR. ARSLANIAN: This is Blue Ocean

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 approach. Maybe we can use excess BMI loss for the  
2 pediatric population, very similar to the excess  
3 weight loss except instead of putting the delta with,  
4 if you put delta BMI and the BMI actual minus the BMI  
5 for the 50th percentile for age. I think that would  
6 be a nice approach.

7 And I don't think measuring abdominal  
8 circumference or MRI is reasonable in all centers.  
9 Not everybody --

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We're talking about  
11 research. I asked only because I know that some  
12 people do MRIs to measure visceral fat.

13 DR. ARSLANIAN: I would love to do it.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: You could ask for the  
15 big, expensive study, if you wanted, I suppose.

16 DR. ARSLANIAN: I will.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Kral?

18 DR. KRAL: I wonder whether there is any  
19 evidence, Dr. Lustig or Dr. Klish, that in the  
20 pediatric group there is any differential between what  
21 you'd like to call visceral and subcutaneous adipose  
22 tissue. Is there truly evidence for this? I'm not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 talking about studies that I've done, for example, in  
2 various species including homo sapiens on the  
3 importance of regional differences. Is there truly  
4 evidence?

5 DR. LUSTIG: Actually, I think the answer  
6 to that question is at the end of the table, Dr.  
7 Yanovski was the first person to actually demonstrate  
8 that back in 1996.

9 DR. YANOVSKI: Lots of people have shown  
10 it. The difference between visceral and subcu fat and  
11 its effects on complications, I think Mike Gorhan has  
12 the best published data and Silva, you have data  
13 regarding that too, right?

14 DR. LUSTIG: In the pediatric group.

15 DR. ARSLANIAN: Yes, yes, we have.

16 DR. KRAL: Even though I might comment,  
17 it's not as tight as the adult data is.

18 DR. ARSLANIAN: No. We have shown when  
19 you adjust for the BMI and then divide it according to  
20 visceral fat, those with higher visceral fat have  
21 almost 50 percent lower in vivo insulin sensitivity.

22 DR. KRAL: In adolescents?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. ARSLANIAN: Yes.

2 DR. KRAL: In adolescents, this pertains  
3 only to adolescents.

4 DR. ARSLANIAN: Absolutely.

5 DR. KRAL: Which is extremely important in  
6 this study.

7 The suggestion I wanted to make, there's  
8 an elephant that's in the room and that is weight  
9 maintenance, it's not the issue here. Just as little  
10 in kids as it is in adults, and I keep hearing people  
11 say oh well, we know it works or it doesn't work.  
12 Sure, it works to get weight down, but the really key  
13 issue that we're here to discuss and that has to do  
14 with all obesity treatment is maintenance and I think  
15 that is particularly important to build that in to our  
16 endpoint here by having sequential measurements, that  
17 the trajectory has been normalized.

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: True. I will only point  
19 out again the circularity of our questions.  
20 Maintenance was identified under Question 4 or  
21 something, long-term safety and efficacy.

22 DR. KRAL: But this has to be an endpoint,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that it is a maintained weight loss, not just  
2 achieving weight loss on a moment in time.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: You raised the question  
4 of timing and let me go back to that, but is there  
5 relatively -- I'm not asking for vote or -- this  
6 notion of change in BMI adjusted for age, does that  
7 seem reasonable for most people, with BMI sounds like  
8 being a surrogate measure for visceral fat within this  
9 population at these extreme numbers?

10 DR. ARSLANIAN: I wouldn't say a surrogate  
11 measure for visceral fat, but for adiposity, overall  
12 adiposity.

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: But it tracks, it tracks  
14 there.

15 DR. YANOVSKI: So I guess a real question  
16 here is what happens to fat mass and we're using BMI  
17 as a surrogate for fat mass. And the question for me  
18 would be if these are going to be research studies,  
19 why can't we require a fat mass definition.

20 Now, it is true that it is difficult, for  
21 instance, to use DEXA scans in the very overweight  
22 adolescent, because most of them aren't well defined

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 when you get over 300 or so pounds. And so those  
2 individuals have to be studied by other means, but  
3 there are other perfectly effective ways of assessing  
4 body composition that don't require amazing resources,  
5 for instance, the use of deuterium dilution can be  
6 done by simply, by drinking some deuterium solution.  
7 We can get a measure of lean mass and -- or I should  
8 say fat-free mass and fat mass from that which is  
9 independent of what center you're in, because the  
10 samples are analyzed by central core facility.

11 Other less invasive things can also be  
12 used, but I think we should consider asking for a fat  
13 mass definition. But I also believe that if not the  
14 primary endpoint, one of the primary endpoints or very  
15 close to primary endpoint needs to be resolution of  
16 the comorbidity conditions that -- I mean again, since  
17 I proposed that the initial study should only with  
18 focus with comorbid conditions, that's going to have  
19 to be an important endpoint.

20 And seconding Dr. Kral's suggestion that  
21 we need multiple frequent visits in order to assess  
22 what's happening, the time course of the change will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 also be a relevant thing to assess.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me ask you, you've  
3 now submitted your protocol and you've suggested now  
4 two primary endpoints, which I know some protocols  
5 could -- good statisticians can handle that, but  
6 you've got resolution of comorbidity and whatever that  
7 is, let's say it's life threatening --

8 DR. YANOVSKI: So that's why in the  
9 initial studies, if they are so proposed only to study  
10 individuals with complications, particular  
11 comorbidities or maybe a range of comorbidities, that  
12 it's going to have to -- the primary endpoint is going  
13 to have to be the resolution of those comorbidities  
14 with fat mass as a secondary endpoint. But on the  
15 other hand when we move to -- remember, we're trying  
16 to make a general document.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Right.

18 DR. YANOVSKI: For subsequent studies or  
19 maybe it will be a stratified analysis for those who  
20 are studied who do not yet have severe complications.  
21 It may be a more appropriate endpoint to have fat  
22 mass as the change we want to study.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:     There seems to be a  
2 little yin and yang going on at two ends of the table.

3                   Dr. Arslanian, respond to that.

4                   DR. ARSLANIAN:   It's Pittsburgh against --  
5 no, I think, Jack, this is a weight reduction  
6 operation, so I would go with the primary endpoint as  
7 being a BMI change and the secondary endpoint would be  
8 reduction in comorbidity because there you're going to  
9 have really hard time defining the reduction in  
10 comorbidity. For example, if you take a sleep apnea  
11 kid is it going from apnea hypopnea index of 9 to 7 or  
12 7 to 6, so it gets even muddier.

13                  So I would like to keep it simple.

14                  CHAIRMAN NELSON:     And I know good  
15 statisticians can handle two primary endpoints if they  
16 want to and you can fail and succeed on both, but I  
17 don't think we have to drill down hopefully to that  
18 level of detail.

19                  Let me ask a question before going over to  
20 Dr. Daum. Back to the question of measurement of fat,  
21 we've decided fat could be the primary endpoint in  
22 some way with a measure by BMI, change in BMI or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 measured by deuterium. Comments on how that ought to  
2 be measured by something that's simple to do, height  
3 and weight, or something that's more complex to do,  
4 heavy water or other measurements?

5 Dr, Klish?

6 DR. KLISH: I'd love that to be a  
7 determiner because that would limit the number of  
8 places that these studies could be done, including  
9 ours, where we have every measurement known to mankind  
10 for measuring fat mass.

11 We elected not to measure it in our  
12 present bariatric surgery program which is all being  
13 done under protocol, only because I'm not sure how  
14 much it would have added to our data. There are no  
15 published norms for fat mass in children, so we didn't  
16 -- we don't have anything to compare it to. You know  
17 that the child that's going to go through bariatric  
18 surgery is going to lose fat. I mean that's just a  
19 given. It's intuitive.

20 And I guess the only reason you'd want to  
21 measure body composition or the various --  
22 compositional spaces, body spaces, is because you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would be concerned about excess lean body mass loss  
2 rather than excess body fat loss.

3 I'm not sure the adult data implies that  
4 that is a major issue to have to measure it in these  
5 children, but I guess I'll throw that question out to  
6 see if there's somebody else with more expertise than  
7 I.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: In the interest of  
9 fairness, I'm going to go to Dr. Daum and then I'll  
10 come back to this side.

11 Go ahead.

12 MEMBER DAUM: Glad to be gone to in the  
13 interest of fairness.

14 My question is really one for the experts  
15 to help me with. The comorbidity issue keeps coming  
16 up and is obviously a very important one. And I'm  
17 also mindful of Dr. Fost's comments that what we're  
18 trying to do here is not think about these devices for  
19 every obese patient, but rather to design a trial to  
20 see if they work.

21 And so if the primary endpoint, at least  
22 for the sake of my comment were something based on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 weight loss or BMI loss or whatever the experts tell  
2 me is the most appropriate way to assess that, it  
3 seems to me that comorbidities aren't all the same.  
4 And so if we've enrolled patients or have some kind of  
5 enrollment criterion where we've said we want to find  
6 people with comorbidities and obesity to enroll, some  
7 of the comorbidities are more life threatening than  
8 others and some are more minor than others. Is it  
9 possible to have them as a secondary endpoint or for  
10 that matter as a primary endpoint and power the study  
11 so that it's addressing a specific comorbidity.  
12 Surely, we're not going to lump comorbidities into one  
13 basket and say they were reduced by 22 percent.

14 So I'm looking for some sense of which  
15 ones are more important and could you possibly  
16 construct enrollment so that you had certain common or  
17 more serious comorbidities in the enrollment package  
18 and then you could look at the endpoints which is what  
19 we're talking about in a statistically relevant way.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'm sure Dr. Arslanian  
21 has some advice for you.

22 MEMBER DAUM: Yes, I want to hear her

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 comments.

2 DR. ARSLANIAN: I think the problem we  
3 face there is having proper sample size.

4 MEMBER DAUM: Right.

5 DR. ARSLANIAN: Because even though we're  
6 hearing the epidemic and this and that, the  
7 comorbidities are not that prevalent and right now  
8 we're facing a major problem with a multi-center and I  
9 did a funded study -- I have two, diabetes in  
10 children, and unfortunately, we're having a very hard  
11 time finding subjects. So I think we have to be very  
12 careful there.

13 MEMBER DAUM: That's why I'm asking the  
14 question because I think the worse thing to get into  
15 would be to throw comorbidities into the entry  
16 criteria and then be unable to answer the result and I  
17 presume goes with your comment that these  
18 comorbidities are different, one might anticipate that  
19 there would be good weight loss with great effect on  
20 comorbidity A, but not comorbidity B. And if the  
21 study weren't powered correctly to look at them  
22 separately, you have a mess.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 Is that right?

2 DR. ARSLANIAN: I would agree with you.  
3 There are limits to the statisticians.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Sounds like there's --  
5 not consensus, but agreement. Muttering around the  
6 room, there seems to be agreement.

7 Dr. Newman.

8 MEMBER NEWMAN: Actually, for the obesity  
9 measure, I think the percent excess BMI is a great  
10 idea, understandable. I'm not in favor of the more  
11 basic methods of trying to estimate fat because it  
12 seems to me there should be some symmetry between the  
13 inclusion criteria and the outcomes, that is, if  
14 you're going to say it's some fat measure, then you  
15 should have to do that at baseline to decide who has  
16 it bad enough in order to be eligible for the trial.

17 I also am concerned about the sample size  
18 and think that you kind of would like to have  
19 sufficient sample size to address change in each  
20 different comorbidity and the more expensive you make  
21 the study and the more you have a bunch of very fancy  
22 outcomes, the more that compromises sample size. And

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I don't think it's fair to the device manufacturers to  
2 make them pay for the more basic measures of fat, the  
3 inclusion criteria should say it's a certain BMI or  
4 certain BMI plus the comorbidity and we have to  
5 measure that comorbidity and decide who is eligible  
6 for the trial and we can see after the trial whether  
7 they don't have it any more, if we can measure it. I  
8 think for the people who get in, based on a  
9 comorbidity, the outcome has to be that that  
10 comorbidity that qualified them for the trial has gone  
11 away.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I've got Dr. Gorman and  
13 Dr. Pories, but let me just go back and ask a question  
14 that was raised. Dr. Kral asked a question about  
15 efficacy endpoints, primary efficacy endpoint versus  
16 call it a primary maintenance endpoint. To some  
17 extent, there's a burden, as you've mentioned on a  
18 device manufacturer for going through a trial to the  
19 point where it gets approved. It's very different  
20 than saying okay, it works, but does it have a  
21 sustained effect over X period of time, whatever X is,  
22 2 years, 5 years, 10 years, whatever.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I guess from the standpoint of saying to a  
2 manufacturer this is not approved for general use  
3 until you establish a primary efficacy endpoint,  
4 what's the time of that? What would be the horizon  
5 for that number? Is it one year, two years, three  
6 years, four years, five years, separate from how far  
7 out you'd want to have follow up subsequent to  
8 approval post-marketing, etcetera which is a separate  
9 question. So what number would we pick?

10 DR. KRAL: Well, I was the one who has  
11 been insisting in the bariatric surgical community  
12 that will not discuss data before five years in  
13 adults. However, I'm not going to make a very  
14 different argument when it comes to this setting. And  
15 that is that it need not be 5 or 10-year data. We  
16 know -- let's put it this way, weight can be reduced  
17 by almost anything. It can be a grapefruit diet. It  
18 can be acupuncture in the earlobe, anything will  
19 reduce weight. And so will devices, you name them.  
20 But very few things will be able to maintain weight.

21 You're asking the specific question what  
22 is the time frame? Certainly, it is enough to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 demonstrate proof of concept of maintaining weight  
2 within a one-year framework actually in a growing  
3 child.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We've heard 12 months is  
5 on the table. Do I hear another number, higher or  
6 lower? The time at which you'd allow for approval of  
7 primary -- Dr. Arslanian?

8 DR. ARSLANIAN: When I look at the data  
9 provided in our handbook, with respect to at what  
10 point in adults the BMI plateaus, it seems after 12  
11 months it plateaus. And my hypothesis will be by  
12 three years in adolescence, it's going to be pick up.

13 So I thought the two-year cut point was a reasonable  
14 one.

15 But I do agree that deep in my heart, I  
16 would love to see the longer one. But what's  
17 reasonable in a clinical trial is --

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We'll come back to the  
19 longer. I see heads nodding to two years. I see two  
20 years.

21 DR. KRAL: But there's confusion here.  
22 I'm not talking about -- Dr. Arslanian, you're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 mentioning the time it takes to stabilize at a nadir.

2 I'm not discussing the time it takes to reach nadir.

3 I'm talking about the time beyond nadir that you have  
4 a maintenance. That's where I came up with the one  
5 year.

6 DR. ARSLANIAN: To me, just plateauing  
7 it's meaning that some are going up.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We don't have to have  
9 100 percent unanimity on one versus two, but I do get  
10 a sense that more people fault two than one and one  
11 was the original suggestion.

12 Dr. Choban.

13 DR. CHOBAN: Going again back to the adult  
14 setting and where the three-year trial for the lap  
15 band and the adults came from, was sort of the history  
16 of stomach stapling and GI bypasses and to some degree  
17 the notorious history that we've lived with and we  
18 kind of hurt ourselves with in bariatric surgery.

19 Pretty much at the end of a year, the  
20 stomach stapling where you just fired the stapler  
21 across and before that you pulled a couple of teeth  
22 out, a couple of those staples out of the middle of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the staple line, by three years in the vast majority,  
2 probably 90 percent of the patients, it had unzipped.

3 So I think when you're talking about a  
4 different standard, when we're coming from studies  
5 where we know the procedure is efficacious added about  
6 three years, it's holding up in adults at least, that  
7 the technical aspects of the device or the procedure  
8 or whatever, has already been confirmed in another  
9 population, then I think to be able to use a shorter  
10 standard in the pediatric population is probably  
11 reasonable, that from the point they've hit that low  
12 point it's now maintained at a year, it is probably  
13 you're okay because you know technically the device is  
14 intact at 3 to 5 years in adults.

15 I think it's going to be a different  
16 standard. I think you're going to have to revert to  
17 that longer standard of three to five years will the  
18 device continue to function or it doesn't unzip, you  
19 don't have some other problem. If we begin to use  
20 devices that are designed specifically for children  
21 and have not had an application in the adult  
22 population.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So I think you have to -- you're okay with  
2 those shorter time frames, provided in another  
3 population you sort of proved the technical competency  
4 of the device or procedure.

5           DR. INGE: I think one other important  
6 issue on this is when you look at these curves  
7 sometimes surgeons very carefully managing their lap  
8 band patients, let's just say, because we're trying to  
9 talk generic, but they will consciously use smaller  
10 inflation volumes over a longer period of time and see  
11 that nadir at three or four years.

12           And so if we artificially impose a time  
13 line that they might want to get to to achieve  
14 efficacy in a shorter time period, we might have a  
15 bearing on what actually happens there and so that has  
16 to be considered, if, in fact, the most careful and  
17 conscientious people are doing this so as to achieve a  
18 nadir longer than our time point.

19           CHAIRMAN NELSON: I will get to Dr. Gorman  
20 and Dr. Pories on the list, but let me ask you a  
21 question. So the concern there, some of the issues  
22 that you brought up were safety issues. Does the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 device stay intact, does the repair stay intact,  
2 etcetera and we should talk about that explicitly.

3 The question you raise is if we demand an  
4 efficacy endpoint that has a short horizon, whether at  
5 12 months or 24 months, I guess could be a point of  
6 debate with more people falling on 24 months than 12,  
7 that it would then -- I assume the reason people are  
8 going slowly is because they do it out of safety  
9 concerns and we might actually end up with a safety  
10 signal that would be inappropriate relative to what's  
11 currently being practiced. Is that fair?

12 DR. INGE: That's fair. I think you can  
13 construct your -- you can say that you only expect to  
14 see 10 percent of excess BMI loss effect to your time  
15 point and you might not be pushing someone to get  
16 their patient there at two years faster, but I think  
17 it really does matter where you draw the line for  
18 weight loss or BMI loss, if you're going to draw a  
19 short endpoint. And I'm not saying a short endpoint  
20 is inappropriate, as long as we realize what we're  
21 doing.

22 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So would there be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 agreement around the question of what percent excess  
2 BMI loss would be the appropriate threshold to reach?

3 I assume sample size is statistical significance. I  
4 mean what would be a clinically significant and  
5 appropriate percent excess BMI loss at two years?

6 DR. INGE: It's going to require very few  
7 patients I'm sure, but that would be -- the honest  
8 answer is it's whatever BMI loss it takes to treat the  
9 comorbidity and whether we can come up with a  
10 surrogate of that which is what I think we want to do,  
11 rather than to look for the comorbidity as a primary  
12 endpoint. Would it be arbitrarily what? I don't  
13 know.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Ten percent, 15 percent,  
15 20 percent, 50 percent?

16 Jack?

17 DR. YANOVSKI: So to address two issues,  
18 the first is the length of follow-up. So again, if we  
19 fall back on what is available, which is  
20 pharmacotherapy, in general, nadirs reached around six  
21 to eight months and gradual loss of whatever benefit  
22 at the present, so that by two years the vast majority

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of people who have lost weight, done exercise for  
2 sure, and even with pharmacotherapy, have a large  
3 amount of benefit has been lost.

4 So by two years, you at least have an  
5 idea, a pretty good idea of whether there's going to  
6 be anything that is likely to be sustainable, that  
7 will be sustained or not is the second question. So I  
8 think two years is a reasonable period from the time  
9 of the operation to look for whether you've got good  
10 efficacy from the original procedure, relative to  
11 what's -- because we're thinking about this as  
12 something, devices as being in between diet and  
13 exercise or pharmacotherapy and the more invasive  
14 bariatric surgical procedure. So that's why I think  
15 two years is a reasonable place to look.

16 The second issue you raised which -- I  
17 forgot --

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, can we say  
19 anything about what the appropriate change is to  
20 decide that it's efficacious.

21 DR. YANOVSKI: Right, again based on data  
22 from both traditional diet and exercise programs and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 from pharmacotherapy, a 10 percent weight loss in  
2 adults and in very few admittedly studies in kids,  
3 suggested that we do see benefits in comorbid  
4 conditions, so that's not an unreasonable standard.  
5 If we're going to hold these devices to a similar  
6 standard than we do to pharmacotherapy which I think  
7 is not unreasonable, at least as a starting point, a  
8 10 percent weight loss that's sustained two years  
9 would be a major victory.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'm going to go to Dr.  
11 Gorman and Dr. Pories and then I'll take Dr. Kral at  
12 that point.

13 I just want to point out that there is a  
14 relationship between that endpoint and then how you  
15 design the trial because if you did a randomized  
16 control trial, you just power for a difference that  
17 you would see which could potentially be less, but if  
18 you set an absolute endpoint, you may be able to have  
19 a single arm trial that would either reach it or not  
20 reach it. So it gets into trial design.

21 Is this a comment -- you seem stressed?  
22 Do you want to comment, Dr. Kral?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KRAL: Yes, I'm stressed by the fact,  
2 and this was asked yesterday, I think maybe Dr. Gorman  
3 asked it and that is is there any track record on the  
4 rapidity of weight loss with known modalities? And  
5 there are two very different aspects of this that have  
6 to be mentioned right now.

7 There's very good evidence from the 1970s  
8 on rapidity of weight loss after surgery where there  
9 are optimal amounts and there's optimal  
10 characteristics of too rapid a weight loss, will not  
11 be compensated nutritionally, will add to more  
12 complications. So I caution for that on the one hand.

13 But on the other hand, we can't really  
14 extrapolate from what Dr. Yanovski was mentioning and  
15 that is when it comes to behavioral methods or  
16 lifestyle methods with diet and exercise, for example,  
17 when cautions against too rapid a weight loss because  
18 one requires behavioral adaptation and it is believed  
19 that a less drastic and more rapid behavioral  
20 adaptation to what is necessary is beneficial. So we  
21 have the friction there.

22 But you're asking about constancy of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 efficacy that is being met. There's really polarity  
2 in this.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'm going to go to Dr.  
4 Gorman and Dr. Pories, but one thing to think about  
5 maybe too is to talk about safety endpoints and  
6 whether or not you could actually design exceeding a  
7 certain percent weight loss over time as an adverse  
8 event definition within a trial design, to actually  
9 make sure people don't go too fast.

10 So think about that and let me go to Dr.  
11 Gorman.

12 DR. GORMAN: I'm actually trying to answer  
13 the second question that you just asked which is what  
14 are the appropriate endpoints in terms of primary.  
15 And I think focusing on percent reduction of BMI is  
16 probably not the most important to the human subject  
17 in the trial. If I can go back and misquote my  
18 psychiatric friends, most psychiatric patients don't  
19 want to be cured, they just want the pain to go away.

20 And the reality when we're dealing with  
21 people who have obesity is that for the ones who enter  
22 this trial they're going to probably want their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 quality of life to improve and I think that those will  
2 become the primary endpoints that will be important  
3 for the adoption of whatever device comes down the  
4 pike, down the long haul.

5 I think if you have a comorbidity, the  
6 hard endpoint is the resolution or ablation of that  
7 comorbidity, but in terms of not having a comorbidity,  
8 the healthy obese child and I know that's an oxymoron,  
9 but the healthy obese child wants to not be picked on.

10 They want their peer relationships to be normal.  
11 They want to be chosen on the sports team before the  
12 last pick. They want to not be excluded from the  
13 dance competition as one of our public people said  
14 today.

15 And I think that the quality of life  
16 outcomes are going to be more important for the  
17 subject of a continued usefulness of any device that  
18 we talk about or the FDA goes to study as they go  
19 forward. And maybe a more important outcome than  
20 percent body loss, they have to get to the point where  
21 they're no longer stigmatized as being different. I  
22 think that's the out point that's to be the most

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 important for the subject in the trial. Maybe not  
2 from the science, but for the subject.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: May be, and then the  
4 question comes back is would you still make, given  
5 problems of measurement, you may still decide that  
6 that's a secondary endpoint instead of primary, even  
7 from the standpoint of subject perception and  
8 recruitment and retention, it's primary.

9 DR. GORMAN: I think it's harder to  
10 measure and maybe more variable as an endpoint, but  
11 I'm looking at the primary effectiveness endpoint. Do  
12 we really want to get people down to the 50th  
13 percentile going back to Dr. Newman's comment. I can  
14 make the obesity epidemic disappear in the next six  
15 minutes by just re-doing the charts. If I go and  
16 remeasure everybody and set the 99th percentile at the  
17 99th percentile for what it is in 2005, the obesity  
18 epidemic disappears because there's only 1 percent  
19 again above the 99th percentile. I don't think that's  
20 a good thing to do. I think there are biological  
21 conditions.

22 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Which is why it's eight

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 percent above one percent.

2 DR. GORMAN: That's right, eight percent  
3 of the one percent. But I think even though it's  
4 squishier on some things, it will be wide subjects  
5 continue to participate in trials or choose therapies.  
6 They'll choose therapies.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I suspect you are right,  
8 but that's very different than saying that that should  
9 be the primary endpoint from the study design  
10 perspective.

11 DR. GORMAN: I would continue to  
12 respectfully disagree. I think that is the primary  
13 endpoint because that's the endpoint that if we say  
14 that the primary besides the biological, that there's  
15 a social stigma to obesity, if we can make that go  
16 away in the individual's mind, that's the primary  
17 endpoint.

18 DR. ARSLANIAN: In the individual's mind.

19 DR. GORMAN: Correct, in the individual's  
20 mind. Or the society's mind.

21 DR. ARSLANIAN: Not a hard outcome. I can  
22 improve the quality, apply it of a teenager who is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 obese, that she falls in love with a guy.

2 (Laughter.)

3 It does. I see it every day.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'd love to be on your  
5 IRB when you present that protocol.

6 (Laughter.)

7 Let me go to Dr. Pories and then Dr. Ward  
8 and then Dr. Lustig.

9 DR. PORIES: You know, some of these  
10 problems have been addressed in a program called LABS,  
11 the Longitudinal Assessment of Bariatric Surgery.  
12 It's a study being run by Dr. Yanovski's wife, Sue  
13 Yanovski at the NIH and at six participating centers.  
14 And we've dealt with this same -- these same  
15 questions for about the last 14 months before reaching  
16 some kind of solution.

17 But frankly, we use all of them. We have  
18 a Bruce Wolf comorbidity score that could be adopted  
19 here for children very well. It measures level of  
20 diabetes and arthritis and a variety of things and  
21 sleep apnea with clearly defined elements. And I  
22 think these could be adopted.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           We also look at the BMI even though we  
2 realize it's not the greatest of measures. But I  
3 think it's very important to go beyond two years.  
4 Many of the real problems in bariatric surgery appear  
5 after two years with severe nutritional, unpredictable  
6 problems and they can also occur after just  
7 restrictive operations.

8           So I'd caution, I'd say let's adopt some  
9 measures from another well-funded NIH study and let's  
10 look beyond two years or two years being at least a  
11 sharp minimum.

12           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Ward.

13           DR. WARD: Skip, I would argue that the  
14 primary endpoint has to do with the patient's well  
15 being, measured by the comorbidities, measured by  
16 quality of life and that the BMI is actually a  
17 surrogate marker for those, that they correlate, but  
18 what matters to the patient is less the BMI percentage  
19 than it is the effects on their health.

20           And I would agree with what was just said  
21 that I think two years may be a reasonable endpoint  
22 for practicality, but what really matters is whether

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 this is a sustained effect or not. And the  
2 complications of the device are likely to tend to  
3 accumulate over a period of time and I think our study  
4 needs to take into account both detection of adverse  
5 effects from the intervention as well as the efficacy  
6 and both need to be considered in the duration of our  
7 observations that are carefully tracked.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'm going to get to Dr.  
9 Lustig and then Dr. Arslanian, but just to focus our  
10 discussion over the next 20 minutes until we then  
11 break for lunch, is can you measure some of these  
12 other endpoints besides BMI, quality of life,  
13 comorbidities, etcetera. It sounds like there may be  
14 some experience. Can that be measured?

15 And the second is we do need to talk about  
16 safety endpoints and an issue was raised about the  
17 length of the trial may depend more on safety  
18 endpoints than it might on an efficacy endpoint.

19 So Dr. Lustig?

20 DR. LUSTIG: I couldn't disagree with Dr.  
21 Gorman or Dr. Ward more about the point that quality  
22 of life being a primary endpoint here. All you have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to do is look at the adult data in terms of depression  
2 and look at the racial distribution and dichotomy.  
3 The fact is that African-Americans and not bothered by  
4 their obesity in the slightest, yet they have an  
5 enormous burden of morbidity in terms of Type 2  
6 diabetes, focal segmental glomerulosclerosis,  
7 dialysis, etcetera.

8 The fact is that has a lot to do with  
9 societal and cultural issues in terms of how they feel  
10 about how they look and whether or not their lives are  
11 decent or not.

12 The fact is children are in the same  
13 situation, plus there are a lot of kids who have  
14 reactive depression and they will say it is about  
15 their obesity, but in fact, once you actually treat  
16 their obesity in various manners and with success,  
17 those don't necessarily disappear. And that's an  
18 overlay.

19 Now can it be measured? Yes, it can. The  
20 PETEs Quality of Life Questionnaire actually has been  
21 relatively useful in this regard. We've actually  
22 shown that our PETEs QL data correlates with our

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 attrition rate. So the higher they score on the PETEs  
2 QL, the more likely they are to come back, probably  
3 because they do feel better and they are looking for  
4 something, rather than that magic bullet that they  
5 couldn't find.

6 So I think there is value and I certainly  
7 think it can be a secondary endpoint, an important  
8 one. And it does matter how they feel about it. But  
9 it to call it a primary endpoint I think is a major  
10 mistake.

11 DR. WARD: Could I respond to that? I  
12 think it comes down to the definition of an FDA  
13 endpoint and you need to look at the guidance. It  
14 doesn't have to do with this necessarily scientific  
15 measure. It's going to have instead to do with what  
16 the patient requests.

17 DR. LUSTIG: The reason we're doing these  
18 is to try to alleviate disease. Let's look at the  
19 disease, not the quality of life.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I guess it's a question  
21 of measurement, but if in fact, the quality of life is  
22 scored high on a subgroup where there's a high disease

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 burden, then there would be no discriminatory value on  
2 the part of the quality of life score for that  
3 subpopulation. That's what I hear from a scientific  
4 point of view, not -- quality of life is important.  
5 It's got to be in there, but to make it the primary,  
6 single primary efficacy endpoint, it sounds like there  
7 is some disagreement about whether that would be do-  
8 able or useful.

9 DR. INGE: There's also the notion that  
10 right now we don't have great validated instruments.  
11 And we have one PETEs QL that's a very blunt  
12 instrument that's not related to weight. There is one  
13 instrument that has been developed and has been  
14 validated, we're awaiting the publication of it, which  
15 is weight related.

16 So I think that we have to take on this  
17 responsibility of not adding too burdensome a design  
18 to the process as one of our charges as well,  
19 especially if the instruments are not quite where we  
20 want them.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: This is a good moment  
22 for our fellow to pitch in for the industry, I gather.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. GARAFALO: Thank you. I just wanted  
2 to comment that I think it' realistic to start where  
3 we were with adults, where we're looking at weight  
4 loss and saying now we're moving down into the  
5 pediatric population, adolescents and move your way  
6 down and that you could look at secondary endpoints  
7 really as proof of concept for other studies that you  
8 might design, but in the beginning of the program it  
9 made sense to start where we have the information,  
10 where we know we were adults. I think these are  
11 important questions, but I think we don't know nearly  
12 enough to design the trials that would answer those  
13 questions now.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Jack?

15 DR. YANOVSKI: So relative to the quality  
16 of life issue, although it's true there's a difference  
17 between African-Americans and Caucasians in their  
18 scores, we did a paper just a couple months ago in JP  
19 and find indeed that BMI or BMI centile SD score are  
20 related to quality of life in both blacks and whites,  
21 although the scores were much lower in blacks.

22 So indeed, there is an issue about how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 those scores would be interpreted. If they're not  
2 very how, how will they be suppressed. But I think  
3 the whole discussion here, quality of life versus  
4 medical comorbidities really rests on what we're  
5 defining the purpose of these procedures are. So if  
6 we're looking at a cosmetic procedure, so does it  
7 improve wrinkles, we might really want to know how  
8 people feel about that and does it make them feel  
9 better about it and does it do what they wanted that  
10 thing to do.

11 If we're talking about a medical  
12 procedure, or medical device, then we want to know  
13 whether it deals with the disease of question, not  
14 whether -- although it's important, whether it's  
15 accepted and patients think it's a good idea. It's  
16 usually not the case that that's the primary driver.

17 Obviously, a procedure that is not  
18 accepted will not be used. So that will fall out of  
19 favor very rapidly and there are examples of  
20 medications that are not used, even though they are  
21 effective when used properly, because patients can't  
22 tolerate them. And it's the same with devices.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So I think we have to decide what are we  
2 trying to deal with? A medical device whose purpose  
3 is to deal with a problem or a cosmetic device?

4           DR. WARD: If comorbidities were in that  
5 list as well, and again, because BMI relates to the  
6 comorbidities and I think that comorbidities will  
7 affect their long-term well being and their health.

8           CHAIRMAN NELSON: And Bob, I don't see any  
9 disagreement on that point. I thin it's just a  
10 question of measurement and where you start. My  
11 impression is I don't think we're going to gain any  
12 more light on this issue by talking about it more in  
13 terms of primary versus secondary. And I'd like to  
14 try to move us to safety before we get to lunch and  
15 the horizon of measurement for safety, because we've  
16 only got about 13 minutes before I'd like to take a  
17 lunch break.

18           I'd like to transition this to that  
19 discussion of safety per say and the question that was  
20 put out was maybe we need more than a two-year horizon  
21 for safety issues and you wouldn't want to just say it  
22 works fine and stop the trial and then lose everybody.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       So focussing on that as the question. So let me go  
2       to Dr. Hudson and then to Dr. Kral.

3                   MEMBER HUDSON: You're not going to like  
4       this. I'm going to make one comment and it's quick.  
5       The quality of life measures that we use in our long-  
6       term cancer survivors that address not only health  
7       perceptions, but also functional status. So whatever  
8       measures you use that may be a surrogate and your way  
9       to improving comorbidity. So I think the scale needs  
10      to encompass that as well.

11                   CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Kral and then Dr.  
12      Gorman.

13                   DR. KRAL: As far as safety is concerned,  
14      this is a big issue when it comes to surgical  
15      techniques. One has to make a very clear distinction  
16      between the short term and the long term safety  
17      effects. There's the performance of an operation and  
18      what we often talk about is a 30-day  
19      mortality/morbidity rate, in other words, the  
20      performance of the surgery and what it entails. And  
21      if it's a device that's being implanted, it's the  
22      implantation, the fact of the implantation. And then

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we have the long-term ones.

2 We have to make distinctions between side  
3 effects, between effects and between complications.  
4 There are effects that, for example, when it comes to  
5 vomiting that could be seen, it's in the eye of the  
6 beholder. If it's an effect of gastric restriction,  
7 is it against a full educational program to prevent  
8 vomiting from happening? Is it from a mechanical  
9 problem causing the vomiting or is it a behavioral  
10 problem that maybe is beneficial in a sense for  
11 obtaining an endpoint.

12 So these distinctions, I'm sounding more  
13 Talmudic or lawyerly here, but we really have to --  
14 for example, we are creating on purpose  
15 undernutrition. Now the question is it going to be  
16 symptomatic or medically important undernutrition?  
17 Well, there's nothing easier in theory than  
18 supplementing to avoid under nutrition. Take your  
19 favorite nutrient?

20 You can mandate that it's going to be  
21 supplemented and it's going to be monitored by blood  
22 testing or whatever method you want to test.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 That's easy to take care of, but then there's the  
2 unexpected and unwanted and not easily remediable or  
3 preventable side effects that are related to  
4 undernutrition.

5           There's a long track record on this in  
6 adults. There's some track record on this in kids  
7 too, actually. Intestinal bypasses were done back in  
8 the 1970s in children and in rather young adolescents,  
9 actually, there were small series, but we have to make  
10 the distinction between short term and long term when  
11 it comes to safety.

12           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me see if I can ask  
13 you to concrete name some endpoints. I mean I think  
14 the distinction between anticipated and unanticipated  
15 and if you put in something where you anticipate  
16 certain things are going to happen that can be  
17 mitigated or prevented or maybe, in fact, part of the  
18 therapeutic effect of the intervention themselves that  
19 you've mentioned as far as effects.

20           But what kinds of things would you say  
21 would need to be monitored specifically that would be  
22 potentially unanticipated or if anticipated would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reach a level of severity to where you'd want that  
2 captured, reported and considered as part of the  
3 assessment of whether a device should go forward or  
4 not go forward and then over what horizon?

5 DR. KRAL: I've looked at that and created  
6 a bit of a taxonomy as far as that's concerned.  
7 Interestingly enough, related to adjustable banding.  
8 It is actually in the population where we're looking  
9 at MC4R polymorphisms and how they would affect  
10 various outcomes.

11 They are device-related when it comes --  
12 I'm sorry it's the band again, not my favorite topic,  
13 but it is the band. Typical device related are  
14 infections surrounding or in relation to either the  
15 band itself or its port. That's a very typical one.  
16 Wound infections are less of an issue, but they  
17 obviously have to be counted. And then you have  
18 generically surgically related complications and that  
19 is undergoing an anesthesia and a recovery in which  
20 there could be pneumonia and there could be  
21 thromboembolism and there can be hemorrhages and  
22 things like that. They're not specific to the device

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in question.

2 As far as the band is concerned, we also  
3 try to discriminate between a device-related  
4 complication that might not specifically be related to  
5 the device itself, such as an eating behavior which  
6 would give rise to erosion or malfunction of the band,  
7 slippage or tipping or something like that. That has  
8 two components. So we have different classes there of  
9 safety issues. There are the generic ones related to  
10 any surgery. There are those that are specific to  
11 whatever the device is and then there are the use  
12 related safety issues.

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me go to Dr. Gorman  
14 and then I'll go to Dr. Inge.

15 DR. GORMAN: At the risk of being accused  
16 of laying undue burdens on industry violating HIPAA  
17 and any other sins I'm about to commit, I think that a  
18 registry of these devices, the subjects that are  
19 enrolled in these device studies should be  
20 established. And the number in that registry I will  
21 leave to my statistical friends to decide on.

22 I am always amazed when people put

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 together rare facts. I think of vaginal cancer after  
2 hormonal exposure during pregnancy or the -- and  
3 perhaps germane to this discussion the occurrence of  
4 gastric carcinoma 40 years after lye ingestions. How  
5 did someone put that together? And I think when  
6 adverse events occur that are -- could be  
7 complications, side effects or actually effects of  
8 this therapy, whatever the device is, come to light,  
9 5, 10, 15 years later, having a registry that could  
10 then be queried for that particular adverse offense to  
11 see if it was isolated or a pattern would be very,  
12 very useful.

13 That would then take us out of the realm  
14 of having to predict the unknown by allowing us to go  
15 and look at those people in an on-going way,  
16 recognizing the difficulties of maintaining the  
17 registry and the mobility of American society.

18 Just realizing that 15 years from now, if  
19 there are four reports of early MIs in these patients,  
20 we could query the 400 people or the 1,000 people that  
21 are identifiable in the registry for that. I realize  
22 that also might be more study design than it is --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:     Actually, it's under  
2     Question Four.   But we will come back to a registry. I  
3     guess the question would be and I'll give Dr. Inge the  
4     last work on this, if you'd like before we break for  
5     lunch is since the point at which you would like to  
6     have any device marketed is when you determine it to  
7     be safe and effective, apart from the registry which  
8     you could recommend as we discussed that this  
9     afternoon which could be forever or for all devices,  
10    etcetera.

11                   At what point would you say in terms of  
12    the horizon?   We've talked two years for efficacy, but  
13    what's the horizon for safety regardless of what  
14    safety measures you have.   Is two years enough or do  
15    you need to follow it out for five?   I mean what's the  
16    safety horizon to where you get both the efficacy and  
17    the safety determination.

18                   Dr. Inge, we can come back to this in  
19    further discussion, but why don't you have the last  
20    word before lunch.

21                   DR. INGE:    Sure.   Two generic points which  
22    may be obvious, but certainly looking back at the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 prior FDA trials for the band in adults and looking  
2 over the constellation of complications would  
3 certainly inform this trial as well, if we're talking  
4 about the band.

5 The second thing is just to echo again  
6 what Dr. Pories said in terms of what we're trying to  
7 do in basically a day's time what has taken very, very  
8 smart minds at NIH and around the country over a year  
9 now to try to put together and to leverage that in  
10 their advantage or to the advantage of the FDA would  
11 seem appropriate.

12 The third thing is more specific and that  
13 is I think that all of us that deal with pediatric  
14 patients do worry about the long-term risk and the  
15 long term risk of procedures of a prosthetic device  
16 that restricts essentially restricts the esophagus and  
17 having esophageal motility and dilatation and so forth  
18 looked at on a regular basis, perhaps more regularly  
19 than in adults would be appropriate. This is  
20 something that's going to be there presumably for life  
21 for perhaps twice the duration of time as a similar  
22 device in an adult and we really have to, I think,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 focus on how it might affect the individual,  
2 individual organs that it's applied to and upstream of  
3 it.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So do you have a time in  
5 mind that would -- I mean long term, assuming  
6 registry, let's assume that for the sake of  
7 discussion. Where would you allow it to emerge,  
8 having been labeled safe? Pick a number.

9 DR. INGE: It's very tough. Five to 10  
10 years.

11 (Laughter.)

12 DR. INGE: This is post-marketing, I'm  
13 assuming.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, no, you have a  
15 trial. The trial goes for X period of time and then  
16 the device emerges labeled safe and effective. The  
17 post-marketing we'll get into that long-term issue  
18 under another question, registries, etcetera. So at  
19 what point would you say the trial could end up we now  
20 think it's safe enough to be used for the population,  
21 assume good training, you've done all the appropriate  
22 etcetera, etcetera, etcetera. When can that be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 labeled safe and effective?

2 DR. KRAL: Two years provision.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Two years provisional?  
4 I'm not sure if the FDA has a provisional category.

5 DR. INGE: I think two years. If you look  
6 at end points that are organ specific, you know, on a  
7 regular basis, be it annually for two years, that that  
8 would be a point at which you could feel some comfort,  
9 but again, we're talking about decades and decades and  
10 it's not reasonable to require a safety endpoint  
11 decades later, but that would have to, it seems to me,  
12 be part of the recommendations for user or labeling of  
13 it to have studies done that look at this.

14 We also worry about the number of times a  
15 surgeon has to go back in to replace a defective  
16 device, again, in an individual that may live 60 years  
17 with the device rather than 30 which is a rough, maybe  
18 unfair, characterization, but adults versus  
19 adolescents are different.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I suspect, given the  
21 comments that we'll come back to this when we talk  
22 about registry and long-term assessment because it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 seems difficult to tease that apart.

2 It's 12:15. Why don't we --

3 MEMBER DAUM: Could I make one quick  
4 comment?

5 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Does it have to be done  
6 before lunch, can we do it after?

7 (Laughter.)

8 MEMBER DAUM: It might sort of get people  
9 thinking. It will take me less than one --

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We're not supposed to  
11 think about those questions during lunch. You can  
12 think about them, but you can't talk about them.

13 Go ahead.

14 MEMBER DAUM: One thing that there's  
15 actually precedent at FDA, actually in another branch,  
16 is to have an interim evaluation say at two years and  
17 then have as the requirement for going forward with  
18 the licensure at that point, insistence that the trial  
19 be continued so that's just one option to think about,  
20 rather than wait 5, 10 or 20 years. You can look at  
21 the data in two years and if the short-term safety  
22 data were there and the efficacy was there, with the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 parameters you set up, you could insist that the trial  
2 go on, but go ahead and issue a license at that time.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me ask Ron if that  
4 is a device even available for devices?

5 DR. YUSTEIN: What we're looking at now in  
6 the Center is the possibility of consenting patients,  
7 asking sponsors and manufacturers to consent patients  
8 for longer periods of time at the initial time that  
9 they come in to discuss the protocols with us. So  
10 therefore, if you select two years as the initial  
11 baseline for coming to panel, discussing a device and  
12 the panel says yes, this is safe and effective, we may  
13 have already consented a patient for five years and so  
14 they won't be lost to follow up and you'll still have  
15 that cohort to follow out to five years.

16 So we don't call that like a provisional  
17 thing. Once it's approved, it's approved. It's  
18 available for marketing. The manufacturer can go  
19 ahead and sell and promote the device. But we are  
20 looking now toward keeping patients enrolled longer  
21 and starting that earlier and trying to keep those  
22 original IDE cohorts available for that longer term

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 follow up.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay, with that, let's  
3 break for lunch and reconvene at 1:15.

4 (Whereupon, at 12:19 p.m., the meeting was  
5 recessed, to reconvene at 1:15 p.m.)

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13 A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N

14

1:23 P.M.

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, we're now going to  
move to questions of trial design and I'm not going to  
attempt to summarize the morning conversation because  
I think there's two risks on that; (a) it would go too  
long, if I summarized it adequately; and (b) if I  
didn't summarize it adequately, we would then end up  
with a discussion of the points that I missed.

So I think it's reasonable to push on and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 some of the things that were discussed this morning  
2 that I think will come back, for example, would be  
3 long-term issues. You know, we really didn't sort out  
4 -- I heard two year at one point, I heard a five year,  
5 but for short term at what point do you let it emerge.

6 We can get into that in talking about registries and  
7 the like.

8 What I'd like to do is spend our time  
9 between now and the break and if we needed to spend  
10 time after the break really talking about study design  
11 per se and to specifically make sure that we touch on  
12 issues that are raised within that context.

13  
14 So I'm not going to read the background  
15 material on the questions, but I think we've had a lot  
16 of conversation about a complex range of issues as  
17 we've talked about patient selection inevitably we  
18 were tying that to design. And there's been comments  
19 here and there about how that might happen, etcetera.

20 So would be nice now is to make explicit,  
21 specifically the design issues.

22 And some of the questions that we need to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consider in the kinds of trials that would be  
2 recommended as part of an eventual guidance would be,  
3 for example, is a randomized control trial, the  
4 preferred trial design. You heard one public comment  
5 that that would, in fact, not be the case, but whether  
6 we agree or disagree with that is an open question.

7 Of course, if you have a control trial,  
8 you need to then decide what the control group is. We  
9 would need to then also decide is that true of all  
10 devices, some devices which would get us potentially  
11 into discussion of equipoise which was raised by one  
12 of the -- if you think that's an important issue  
13 within the design of a trial.

14  
15 Also, get into the question of sham  
16 procedures. Obviously, a device that you can turn off  
17 and on, even when the device is implanted which the  
18 band has that characteristic, another context where  
19 devices have been improved, the beta Vagal Nerve  
20 stimulator would be another example of that kind of  
21 characteristic where you implant it and you don't turn  
22 it on and you can turn it off, etcetera and then also

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 issues of blinding and masking.

2           And so these are the issues that we really  
3 need to get into. So as part of that and as a  
4 reminder, we also want to touch on issues of assent as  
5 well. I heard by and large the group feeling that any  
6 research should be phased in with the adolescent  
7 population initially involved. Short-term trial two  
8 years. I mean that may not raise issues, but if you  
9 started with a 16-year-old, what happens when they  
10 turn 18 or a 15-year-old when they turn 18. And if we  
11 start going younger with lower-risk devices, how does  
12 that assent get handled, particularly if you're  
13 talking about sham control groups or other control  
14 groups. We need to have that be part of the  
15 discussion.

16           And then confounders that we would need to  
17 consider and then again, here we have under trial  
18 design one issue we tried to get at in duration which  
19 I think we answered for efficacy, what would be the  
20 duration of a pre-market study which again is very  
21 separate from the fact that we might need post-market  
22 monitoring as part of registry, etcetera. But what's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the point at which you decide something can emerge  
2 having been determined to be safe and effective,  
3 etcetera.

4 So those are the issues under trial design  
5 which are, depending on the designs, we begin to focus  
6 on, could be quite informative. So with that, Dr.  
7 Botkin?

8 DR. BOTKIN: I wanted to pick up quickly  
9 on Doug's comments from a little earlier that do  
10 relate to trial design and the relative breadth of the  
11 inclusion criteria that would be appropriate. And I  
12 guess it seems to me, first of all, I say I entirely  
13 agree with the general concept that doing adults  
14 first, doing older kids second, younger kids third is  
15 the right way to go, and being relatively stringent as  
16 to try to initially define safety and efficacy.

17 It seems to me the reality in this kind of  
18 situation though is frequently that you've got some  
19 significant level of experience from off-label use and  
20 if you have a device for which you have some data in  
21 the pediatric population from off-label use, we need  
22 to make a determination about the quality of those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 studies, but then ultimately, I think you want to  
2 design a study that is going to inform you best about  
3 the use, the anticipated use of that device in the  
4 larger pediatric population.

5 So I think what that speaks to is you've  
6 got pretty good data about safety and efficacy, if you  
7 develop too stringent an inclusion criteria for this  
8 kind of study, then you've either got a restricted set  
9 of indications on that and a lot of off-label use  
10 which I think is inappropriate. I think what you want  
11 to do is try to be as broad as is reasonable in order  
12 to best describe the safety and efficacy with the  
13 whole population that's likely to get this thing once  
14 it's actually out there.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me reframe that. I  
16 think that mirrors a comment that was made earlier  
17 about in a sense different approaches within the same  
18 trial. So there's a tension between designing a  
19 trial, as you mentioned, that could answer scientific  
20 question. We make fairly narrow entry criteria to do  
21 that which is, I think, where norm was having other  
22 people versus designing a trial that may have one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 component or say the population, but allow for other  
2 ways in the trial that may have sort of a multi-  
3 faceted trial that might reflect clinical use where  
4 that data would be captured, as opposed to in the off-  
5 label environment.

6 So that's the tension between the two. So  
7 I guess trying to make that concrete, how would one  
8 reflect that tension in an actual trial design? How  
9 would you make that look? An open-label component for  
10 people that meet a certain level of severity? A  
11 randomized component for those who don't? I mean how  
12 would we actually make that happen when we think trial  
13 design per se?

14 Do people think that randomized control  
15 trials is the way to go for these devices or not?

16 Dr. Kral and then Dr. --

17 DR. KRAL: This is related once again to  
18 what kind of device we're speaking about. If it's  
19 anything that involves surgery, there's no way it can  
20 be a randomized control trial. No way.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Why?

22 DR. KRAL: Well, it's neither ethical nor

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is it scientific nor is it usually feasible.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: There are randomized  
3 control trials that have been done in surgery.

4 DR. KRAL: It doesn't mean that they  
5 fulfill those criteria.

6 (Laughter.)

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well --

8 DR. FOST: Are you just referring to sham  
9 surgery? Why can't you randomize people to treatment  
10 and no treatment?

11 DR. KRAL: That's not a -- you're not --

12 DR. FOST: You have children that are  
13 presently getting no treatment, standard treatment,  
14 whatever they're getting, behavioral, nutritional,  
15 dietary. And the intervention group gets surgery.

16 DR. KRAL: So somebody is going to agree  
17 to the flip of a coin in which one will get allocated?

18 DR. FOST: I am not suggesting -- I was  
19 going to go on to say I don't think it's necessary in  
20 this case, but it's done every day. I mean there are  
21 many --

22 DR. KRAL: We're talking about this case.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. FOST: Okay. Why is that not a  
2 scientifically-valid question?

3 DR. KRAL: To expect somebody to agree to  
4 a flip of a coin between no treatment and having  
5 surgery --

6 DR. FOST: Standard treatment. Everybody  
7 would get standard treatment.

8 DR. KRAL: Because the efficacy has  
9 already been demonstrated to be so dramatically  
10 different and it's this drug mentality kills me. A  
11 drug can be stopped within one day and it's off, it's  
12 off or it's on. Surgery cannot be. It makes a  
13 structural and a functional difference that remains  
14 until it has been through sometimes Draconian measures  
15 reversed. That is not an equitable choice. That  
16 should be a flip of a coin and you're not going to be  
17 able to recruit and the selection criteria are going  
18 to be different? It's not going to be scientific.  
19 It's neither ethical nor is it scientific.

20 To randomize between two so different  
21 modalities and that's very clear in the instructions.

22 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me see if we -- Ron,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 why don't you say something.

2 DR. YUSTEIN: I just want to make a quick  
3 comment. There are some devices that can be  
4 surgically placed and not activated and can be later  
5 activated. For an example, outside the obesity one,  
6 just because I can't talk about things that are on-  
7 going now, but a device that we approved recently in  
8 the Center was a neurostimulator for the treatment of  
9 major depression, drug refractory depression.

10 And in that trial, it was patients were  
11 randomized to on or off, but they both required  
12 surgery to have the device implanted. It was a Vagal  
13 Nerve stimulator. So all the patients got the  
14 surgery, but half the patients actually did not have  
15 it activated during that time of the evaluation. So  
16 sometimes surgery can be performed and there can be  
17 two groups, but the one group can be off and then that  
18 group was later turned on.

19 DR. KRAL: The implementation is the same  
20 in those two. I'm not discussing on/offers.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I think that's where we  
22 need to make sure we're talking about apples and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 apples and not different things. I mean there are --  
2 in many ways, I think, if I could try to move us along  
3 on it so we're not focusing on issues that we all  
4 agree on. I don't think anybody would say you should  
5 take someone who's meeting the patient characteristics  
6 we had talked about before, even if we haven't quite  
7 nailed them down perfectly, and have nothing happen to  
8 them.

9 So any device in some sense would be an  
10 add-on to what would be considered appropriate  
11 management. Is that fair or not?

12 DR. YUSTEIN: Yes.

13 DR. KRAL: But people won't do it because  
14 you can take an example that we were involved with  
15 with the ASD occlusion devices. If you have a  
16 randomized trial where patients have the right to  
17 choose whether they want to stop or start, we found a  
18 number of patients would come, get randomized, and if  
19 they didn't get the arm that they wanted to, they left  
20 your institution and they went to another institution  
21 and they kept going through the process until they  
22 randomized to the device that you wanted.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           And physically, it inhibited the ability  
2 to do that kind of a trial. And we're talking about  
3 people who have the same -- you listen to the speaker  
4 in the public portion of the meeting who addressed  
5 that very same thing. She would not be about going  
6 in, getting assigned to standard treatment. She would  
7 be off to the next location.

8           DR. INGE: The effect size is just too big  
9 to equipoise either as a patient or -- I think what  
10 we're talking about is the effect is just so large  
11 here, that as a patient it's just not -- there's no  
12 equipoise for those who are seeking treatment.

13           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Norm and then --

14           DR. FOST: Correct me if I'm wrong, my  
15 understanding is that the number of children who have  
16 to date received any kind of surgical or device  
17 intervention is very -- is a very small percentage of  
18 the whole. That is over 90 percent of children who  
19 this group thinks is in need of some more effective  
20 intervention is enormous. They presently don't have  
21 access to it. What we're trying to do is facilitate  
22 clinical trials that would lead to approval of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 devices, so that more children could get access to  
2 them.

3 So number one, I don't understand the  
4 ethical approach of inviting a group of children who  
5 presently have no access to effective treatment and  
6 inviting them to be in a trial in which they would at  
7 least have a 50 percent chance of getting effective  
8 treatment and possibly even subsidized. I don't know  
9 to what degree that would happen.

10 DR. KRAL: That's coercive.

11 DR. FOST: No, it's not.

12 DR. KRAL: Yes, it is.

13 DR. FOST: You have children who presently  
14 have access to no effective treatment and you're  
15 offered -- coercion involves threats. Coercion --

16 DR. KRAL: It's an offer they can't  
17 refuse.

18 DR. FOST: Coercion refers to situations  
19 in which somebody is going to be worse off if they  
20 don't accept your offer.

21 This is a situation in which somebody has  
22 a 50 percent chance of being better off. And it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 true of every single randomized trial there is in  
2 which -- not everybody gets the intervention because  
3 in part because you don't know ahead of time whether  
4 the intervention is good or not good.

5 DR. KRAL: One thing that's not entirely  
6 true though is that they do have access to gastric  
7 bypass to probably bands --

8 DR. FOST: Then why are 90 percent --  
9 correct me, but my premise was, I thought I understood  
10 from all the presentations that the overwhelming  
11 majority of these children are presently not getting  
12 any surgical intervention, not lap bands or gastric  
13 bypass.

14 DR. KRAL: Well, it depends on what  
15 children you're talking about. The children who are  
16 seeking surgical treatment are seeking and getting  
17 surgical treatment. And so if we're talking about the  
18 people that might be coming in for a trial like this,  
19 it's people who in their own minds have made that big  
20 jump and leap of faith that surgical treatment is for  
21 me.

22 And that's what's different about surgical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 populations.

2 DR. FOST: Is there not a much larger  
3 population who is not seeking it either because they  
4 don't know it exists or they can't afford it or  
5 because it's not reimbursed?

6 DR. KRAL: There is and what would be  
7 immoral about inviting those people into a trial that  
8 would expand their opportunity from -- of getting  
9 something effective from zero to 50 percent?

10 DR. FOST: I certainly don't understand  
11 why that's not a scientifically valid question and I  
12 also don't understand why it's ethically problematic.  
13 If it is, then all randomized trials are unethical,  
14 all placebo-controlled trials.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, to focus the  
16 question, there was a claim made in the open session  
17 that because of the established efficacy of a known  
18 device that's being used even off label in the  
19 adolescent population, that it would be unethical to  
20 do randomized-controlled trial. In other words, if  
21 someone came in, someone comes in to your program --

22 DR. FOST: Arguably with that device --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 first of all, I don't know --

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I know your view, Norm.

3 But I'm trying to get an idea of the --

4 DR. FOST: Your comment is addressed to a  
5 lap band.

6 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Right.

7 DR. FOST: There's zero information on the  
8 next device coming down the pike.

9 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I understand that.

10 DR. FOST: Zero.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So what I'm asking is of  
12 the surgeons, in their view, would it be unethical to  
13 have a control group that's anything other than a lap  
14 band? In other words, as a question --

15 DR. INGE: Comparison, sure. But I think  
16 we're talking about the process of randomizing to  
17 surgery or no surgery. But certainly --

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: There are surgical  
19 trials that have done that. I mean they've done it  
20 with sham surgery and they've done it with either -- I  
21 mean there's a current trial that's prenatal fetal  
22 surgery versus postnatal surgery that's funded by

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       NICHHD.

2                   DR. INGE:       And you know what, the  
3 randomization, the trial just tell apart very recently  
4 because the patients leaked out if they didn't have  
5 what they wanted and they leaked out into other places  
6 that weren't doing the trial.

7                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:   Are you talking about  
8 the twin-twin transfusion trial?

9                   DR. INGE:   Right.   Right.

10                  CHAIRMAN   NELSON:       Yes,   there   were  
11 procedures available and that's why I want to get --  
12 it may be a feasibility issue but trying to clarify  
13 feasibility from ethics I think is an important  
14 distinction.

15                  DR. INGE:   And I'm making the feasibility  
16 argument because I think that they will be leaked to  
17 other modalities which are effective, like bypass  
18 surgery.

19                  CHAIRMAN NELSON:   But that's a different  
20 claim than an ethical claim to say --

21                  DR. FOST:   Then why are they not presently  
22 getting bypass surgery.   I understood there's tens of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thousands of morbidly obese children out there who are  
2 presently not getting any surgical or device  
3 intervention. So your statement that they will go  
4 seek it, why aren't they going seeking it now?

5 DR. INGE: Again, I'll come back to the  
6 fact that the people who are seeking surgery, who have  
7 made this --

8 DR. FOST: I'm not talking about that.  
9 I'm talking about the 10,000 children who are  
10 presently getting nothing or getting just conventional  
11 --

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Go ahead, Jack.

13 DR. YANOVSKI: So to my view, ethically  
14 what we have, a situation we have some large  
15 uncontrolled -- sorry, small, uncontrolled trials  
16 which are essentially the same basic information we  
17 have in many studies where we then say oh, now we need  
18 to do a real study. Right?

19 So even for the lap band in which we have  
20 some efficacy data in various selected populations.  
21 We don't really have enough data to say yes, go ahead.  
22 That's why we're here to help them design trials

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 which will be able to assess that device and future  
2 devices.

3 And the deed of equitable assignment of  
4 subjects to groups for comparison is basic to all of  
5 our interpretive capacities. Now we made decide that  
6 we need to be a little more expansive, so for  
7 instance, allow patients to cross over early if  
8 there's failures.

9 So for instance, if they don't have a  
10 certain amount of weight control within two months.  
11 They may then be able to cross over to the other  
12 group. That would be one model. Now the group is  
13 activation of the devices so that everyone will get a  
14 chance to use the device so that's -- I mean, for  
15 instance, even in the pharmacotherapy trials that are  
16 recently published, \* (1:42:45) study by Berkowitz,  
17 used that exact assignment. The first six months is a  
18 randomized trial and the second six months everybody  
19 gets to use the medicine. We have the same trial  
20 design for other pharmacotherapy trials.

21 So you don't have to be exclusive in  
22 thinking that a randomized trial means now and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 forever, the control group never gets therapy.

2 DR. FOST: And we could also discuss a  
3 trial of lap band versus bypass. I mean that's up for  
4 discussion.

5 DR. INGE: And then the other argument  
6 that's made and I guess in this venue is that we do,  
7 before taking a child or anyone to surgery, have to  
8 show that they failed some measure, other measures.  
9 And so it's sort of a randomization to continue to  
10 failure or to surgery, so that's where I think the  
11 difficulty comes as well.

12 DR. FOST: That's the most ethical, the  
13 strongest ethical justification for doing a trial,  
14 namely the conventional treatment is failing. That's  
15 true of all new -- the main reason we do clinical  
16 trials is because the existing treatment is not as  
17 effective or as safe as we wish it would be.

18 So when we do a new cancer chemotherapy  
19 trials, the statement that we think the treatment that  
20 you're presently getting is not good enough.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Before going to Dr.  
22 Arslanian, let me try and capture principles, if you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 will.

2           What I've heard is the feasibility issues  
3 of the availability of weight loss management  
4 programs, either surgical or nonsurgical, that people  
5 will walk with their feet if the trial is designed in  
6 a way that 50 percent of them don't get something,  
7 that they perceive as effective.

8           So that a design of a trial that would  
9 allow for a sufficient evaluation period of the new  
10 treatment against a currently established standard  
11 treatment, should be as limited as possible to balance  
12 both the efficacy endpoint and allowing whether it's a  
13 crossover or whether it's a crossover after a standard  
14 period of time, crossover for failure or just  
15 crossover for time, which were the two options that  
16 you mentioned, Jack, would allow for the scientific  
17 endpoint, but define it with the feasibility of people  
18 feeling they're getting treatment in this context  
19 which is sort of the real world of trying to balance  
20 those two and that's the challenge of doing that.

21           Is that a fair -- I mean, independent of  
22 what device it is or the like. The difficulty here is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the debate over what is the established standard  
2 against which you would do it. Is it just the fact  
3 that nobody is getting any treatment because they  
4 don't have access to appropriate programs that are  
5 just underway versus the moral dilemma someone in  
6 those programs gets into when they realize they have a  
7 standard of care that they need to provide when  
8 someone shows up at their door. And you can't design  
9 a trial that's below the standard of care, the very  
10 institution at which you're providing that care. So I  
11 think it's a balance between those two.

12 We'll go to Dr. Arslanian and then --  
13 okay, pass.

14 Dr. Kral and then Dr. Fost.

15 DR. KRAL: Two issues, Dr. Yanovski.  
16 There's no jumping in and jumping out of when there's  
17 surgery involved. There really isn't. That's a key  
18 issue.

19 Let me try a scientific argument. There  
20 is adequate evidence that people who agree to be  
21 entered and randomized into a study have different  
22 characteristics than those who don't agree to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 entered into it.

2 DR. FOST: That's why they're randomized.

3 DR. KRAL: If you have equal -- if you can  
4 fulfill equipoise and I strenuously continue to argue  
5 that there is no equipoise in a situation --

6 DR. FOST: You're assuming that the  
7 intervention is safe and effective. If you're sure of  
8 that, then right, there's no point of doing the trial.

9 I thought we were talking about technologies that --  
10 for which we don't have any good evidence as to  
11 whether they're safe or effective.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me ask a clarifying  
13 question, although the FDA can't talk about devices,  
14 I can certainly ask a concrete question. To make this  
15 clear, is there beliefs among one or more of the  
16 expert panel and those listening to us that existing  
17 treatments such as the lap band or other treatments  
18 you may know of are effective enough that any trial  
19 done of any new therapy has to be effectively an  
20 active control equivalence or a superiority trial  
21 using the drug language and not.

22 DR. FOST: Respectfully, that's not --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we're not here to approve the lap band today.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: No, I'm not asking that.

3 But you have someone arguing there's no equipoise --

4 DR. FOST: The FDA's question is if  
5 there's a device or a surgical procedure for which  
6 there is not yet convincing evidence of safety and  
7 efficacy in children, FDA wants to know how to design  
8 trials to do that. So let's forget lap band for a  
9 minute. Let's talk about a widget. And somebody  
10 thinks that a widget is good for this disease. The  
11 FDA wants to know how to do such a trial.

12 My only point is I don't see any  
13 scientific or ethical reason to be opposed to a  
14 randomized trial in which children who have failed  
15 other treatments would randomly half of them get the  
16 widget and half not. Or perhaps, if you want to do an  
17 equivalence trial, compare the widget against  
18 something that you think is already effective.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Norm, I'm not  
20 disagreeing with that point, but I'm asking as part of  
21 the apparent disagreement here is the different views  
22 about whether there is, in fact, existing treatments

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that if you withheld them, it would be unethical,  
2 whether it's a sham, whether it's a control, whether  
3 it's whatever that you can't withhold those.

4 DR. FOST: Then it's unethical. We  
5 shouldn't be sitting here. The surgeon should be out  
6 putting these things into the tens of thousands of  
7 kids for whom you have effective treatment and you're  
8 offering that.

9 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I promised Tom I'd get  
10 back to him and I want to make sure I don't skip him  
11 to go with people that are just -- Tom?

12 MEMBER NEWMAN: I think what addresses  
13 this point is that I don't know that the argument  
14 about ethics is really necessary. I agree with  
15 Norman, I don't have an ethical problem with doing  
16 randomized trial, but I think it is not necessary.

17 DR. FOST: I agree with that too.

18 MEMBER NEWMAN: So maybe we don't need to  
19 argue about it. The reason to do the -- to randomize  
20 a randomize trial was to assemble comparable groups so  
21 you've got strength of causal inference, so you can  
22 say what happened to these children who got whatever

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the device is, would not have happened otherwise, and  
2 the reason why it happened is because they got the lap  
3 band or whatever it is. And I just don't think that's  
4 a problem.

5           These are children who have been -- their  
6 BMI has been at 40 or 45 for years and the possibility  
7 that they would have spontaneously lost 100 pounds is  
8 just not something I think we need to worry about. So  
9 I don't think you need to do randomized trials for the  
10 causality, if your endpoint is something as objective  
11 as weight and if your effect size is dramatic as what  
12 we all expect.

13           If your effect size is quality of life for  
14 something like that, for which you might have a softer  
15 thing or you might require blinding, then I think you  
16 do need a randomized trial. So I think you do the  
17 randomization for the causal inference. You do the  
18 blinding so that you know what it is that -- your  
19 intervention has -- affects the intervention and not  
20 just knowing that you got something.

21           And I think that if the outcome is a soft  
22 outcome, you probably would need to do some sort of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sham something or some sort of way to have a  
2 randomized blinded trial which is why I would vote for  
3 the objective outcomes.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: It seems so reasonable.

5 (Laughter.)

6 Dr. Gorman? I'll get back to you. So  
7 Gorman, and then Klish.

8 DR. GORMAN: I think the design of the  
9 trial is, in fact, dictated by the outcome that you're  
10 trying to measure at the end, and I would agree with  
11 everything that Dr. Newman said. I would just try to  
12 remove the jargon of participation of soft outcomes  
13 for the outcome that I think is more important, but  
14 that's perfectly within your prerogative to do.

15 And I think that randomized clinical  
16 trials would be important with certain devices which  
17 the outcome, be it body mass index or weight loss,  
18 might not be so impressive as some of the results  
19 we've already seen, meaning that they would be used in  
20 less seriously affected individuals.

21 So as we move down the path to more -- to  
22 people with less and less disability, comorbidity or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 body mass index, then I think the importance of  
2 randomized clinical trials will be more important.

3 MEMBER NEWMAN: And as you're looking for  
4 smaller effect sizes, right, as you're looking for a  
5 10 or 15 or a smaller weight loss that might happen  
6 anyway, that's when you need the randomized trial.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Klish?

8 DR. KLISH: Just thinking about this from  
9 a practical standpoint from running a program where  
10 patients are coming in be it to get medical or  
11 surgical therapy, I would see no problem during  
12 randomly controlled trials for the new devices that  
13 are coming down the pike. You do them very much like  
14 drug trials which we do now. You would randomize them  
15 to behavior control, behavior control plus whatever  
16 you're going to test.

17 The only problem with that is the lap band  
18 and I was thinking through as to how you would  
19 actually approach the patients because they're already  
20 knowledgeable about them. They come to us asking for  
21 surgery and I could easily set up, design a study  
22 comparing gastric bypass to lap band, but comparing

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lap band to behavioral therapy would be much more  
2 difficult because I wouldn't get -- most patients that  
3 come for surgery come for surgery. And they already  
4 know about these devices and the lap band, etcetera.

5 So I don't think in the present world at  
6 the moment it would be easy to control, you know, to  
7 do a randomized controlled study with the lap band.

8 Now in saying that, you could probably do,  
9 we are already trying to do case control studies,  
10 where we are trying to match patients by case  
11 characteristics for the Roux-en-Y gastric bypass and  
12 that could easily be done for all these very invasive  
13 surgical procedures.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me go to Dr. Rappley  
15 and then Dr. Inge.

16 MEMBER RAPPLEY: I would like to hear  
17 advice on what kind of design would help us establish  
18 whether or not this effect can be sustained or a  
19 period of time that justifies the intervention and  
20 that would address the safety concerns about  
21 restriction and malabsorption over long periods of  
22 time in a growing child.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:    Is there a comment on  
2   that question?    She agrees that we should try to  
3   answer that question.    The idea is -- if I could  
4   summarize where we are, I mean it seems like RCT  
5   doesn't have much support, both scientifically and  
6   ethically unless you're in a situation where you're  
7   doing less invasive treatments for less sick people or  
8   head to head what in a drug side would be an active  
9   control trial against one established treatment versus  
10   another that you may have a question as to whether it  
11   is effective and safer, lap band versus some other  
12   device.

13                   Within that framework though, the question  
14   is how to -- sustainability. I mean it gets then to  
15   the length of the trial. I mean at what point -- we  
16   talked about a two-year endpoint, but the  
17   sustainability issue again comes up.

18                   Thoughts on --

19                   MEMBER RAPPLEY:    And the safety issue too.

20                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:    And the safety, but  
21   separate from registering, again, the balance is and  
22   this goes to -- I mean it's actually part of this too,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is the duration of a pre-market study which is what's  
2 the point at which you want to let it out into the  
3 universe of users versus the duration of a registry or  
4 some other post-marketing assessment, what's the  
5 duration of a pre-market assessment of maintenance of  
6 the endpoint and safety, separate from post-marketing?

7 I heard some people say two years was okay for that,  
8 but I guess it's again just a question to see if  
9 that's -- anybody have anything else to say that's  
10 separate from a registry?

11 Tom?

12 MEMBER NEWMAN: I think it really depends  
13 on the level of morbidity and risk of the people who  
14 are getting it initially. If the people who are  
15 getting it are people with bad comorbidities who  
16 otherwise are going to need tracheostomies, if it  
17 works for a year or two, even if two, three, five, ten  
18 years later, there's bad things, it's probably already  
19 going to be worth it for them.

20 So if you start with them, that's when you  
21 can start to accumulate the follow up. What you want  
22 to be careful of is if there are adverse effects,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 esophageal problems or who knows what that might  
2 happen in 5 or 10 or 15 years, you want to be slow to  
3 start using this device in people for whom, if that  
4 happened, it would make them wish they hadn't had it.  
5 That's not so likely if they start out with bad  
6 comorbidities, so it's a reason to start with people  
7 who even if the benefit is relatively short-term,  
8 long-term effects would not have made it a bad  
9 decision to use it.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Inge.

11 DR. INGE: I think one other consideration  
12 here is that many people hypothesize that the  
13 adolescent reaches a degree of morbid obesity in just  
14 a few years, may well have different biological  
15 reasons why this has happened. In say, for instance,  
16 the prevalence of monogenetic forms of obesity may be  
17 higher in this population than the adult population.  
18 So I think it's reasonable to think of these patients  
19 as different. And it's reasonable to think of these  
20 patients as likely going to have, it's likely that  
21 they will have a higher recidivism rate than you see  
22 in adults.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Now if we have a device that has a six-  
2 month nadir in weight and then we see the greatest  
3 risk for weight regain, then you might design a trial  
4 with an endpoint that is earlier. Whereas if you have  
5 a device that has a predictable nadir at three to four  
6 years, it might well mean that it's more reasonable to  
7 look both effectiveness and safety and weight regain  
8 at a later time frame.

9           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Given the discussion, to  
10 nail down the issue of control group, we've been asked  
11 to think about sham treatments or procedures.  
12 Separating that from turn on/turn off types of devices  
13 which I don't think don't present a whole lot of  
14 problems from that standpoint.

15           Can you imagine circumstances under which  
16 a sham treatment or procedure is done in order to  
17 assure blinding and masking of allocation within a  
18 control trial in this environment, where we are now,  
19 knowing what we know?

20           DR. ARSLANIAN: No.

21           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Choban?

22           DR. CHOBAN: I think you're back to that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 does not change structure or function kind of device  
2 that's often in the future someplace, so that it is  
3 easy to turn it off and on, but I think you come back  
4 again that if in the initial trials of whatever that  
5 said device is, you've got this profound effect, that  
6 you're back to -- that you know that you can get this  
7 profound effect with this very low risk that I'm not  
8 sure turning it off and on or sham treatment is a  
9 great idea unless you're going to -- I guess if  
10 there's some finite period of time that then they know  
11 that if, in fact, in the current population you may be  
12 studying, you again see that profound effect. They  
13 get to cross over fairly rapidly to the okay, I get it  
14 turned on then.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I don't think the on/off  
16 is really the issue here. The question is will you do  
17 a surgical procedure where you insert a knife through  
18 the skin of a child and not actually insert a device  
19 in the course of that procedure.

20 DR. ARSLANIAN: 46407.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'm not saying you could  
22 do it from a -- we'll get there, but I'm just saying

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1       could you imagine --

2                   DR. FOST:   Well, I think if we've agreed  
3       on the adults first issue, so you'll be talking about  
4       a device or procedure that's been shown to be highly  
5       effective and safe in adults and now we're talking  
6       about extending it and maybe you needed a sham  
7       procedure in adults.  I have less concern about that  
8       because you have a fully consenting person, but given  
9       that, you have a device or a procedure that's fully  
10      established in adults and we're now just trying to see  
11      if adolescents are any different.  I can't imagine  
12      there's a compelling argument to use a sham surgical  
13      procedure.

14                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:  Dr. Arslanian and then  
15      Dr. Klish.

16                   DR. ARSLANIAN:  Even without having adult  
17      data, I think the sham operation in my definition is  
18      more risk with no direct benefit to the patient.

19                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:  Can I just simplify, is  
20      there anybody in here who thinks that a sham surgical  
21      procedure is something that would be incorporated in  
22      any kind of device trial.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. FOST: In children.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: In children. We don't  
3 need to then keep --

4 DR. FOST: I think we have to get to the  
5 theoretical widget. If we're talking about something  
6 as invasive as the lap band, then obviously none of us  
7 are going to deal with that. But if it's something  
8 much more trivial where, for instance, it might be a  
9 subcutaneous reservoir of some sort, it's conceivable  
10 that if there were really compelling reasons to  
11 imagine that the pediatric population might be  
12 different from the adult experience in terms of its --  
13 the widget's efficacy.

14 I have difficulty blanketly rejecting an  
15 approach which is going to be the best way of knowing  
16 whether something worked or not when you don't -- when  
17 I don't know what we're talking about.

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me reframe that and  
19 then I'm going to ask Ron who had his hand up to make  
20 a comment and then we'll see how much further we're  
21 going to go.

22 There are procedures that penetrate a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 child's skin such as vena-puncture that are considered  
2 either minimal risk or depending on the number of  
3 times you do it, a minor increase over minimal risk  
4 that don't offer the prospect of direct benefit, but  
5 if it's important to understanding or ameliorating  
6 that child's condition that we can do that under the  
7 existing regulations and do it in a way that's  
8 considered ethical by most observers.

9 So at least one could say if there was a  
10 sham procedure that met that standard, then that might  
11 be feasible, but at this point it's a matter of  
12 speculating on what the nature of that procedure might  
13 be.

14 DR. YANOVSKI: Correct me I'm wrong, if we  
15 have an individual with a condition or disease in whom  
16 there's the prospect of benefit from the treatment,  
17 then a randomized trial is an appropriate thing in  
18 which case the sham procedure might be really the  
19 appropriate --

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: It's --

21 DR. YANOVSKI: It's the prospect of  
22 benefit, a 50-50 chance.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:       I realize it's a  
2 prospect of benefit, but you know whether you're going  
3 to put it in or not.     And normally, that's --  
4 normally, the conditions under which that's applied  
5 aren't a surgeon deciding not to put the device in as  
6 a prospect.     So that would be a reach, I think most  
7 people would feel, probably.

8                   Is it fair to say that would be a reach?  
9 Let me ask Ron, how much more we can say about shams?

10                  DR. YUSTEIN:     I think -- I was actually  
11 going to agree with Dr. Yanovski and the point he was  
12 making when I had my hand up originally.     I was going  
13 to say in a lot of adult trials we do endoscopic sham  
14 procedures, but then you kind of answered that because  
15 you said and I guess in the world of pediatricians and  
16 I'm not familiar with these regulations as well as you  
17 are, that even vena puncture is considered more than  
18 --

19                  CHAIRMAN NELSON:   No, no, no, no.   Let me  
20 be concrete.

21                  There's variability among IRBs, so take  
22 what I say as just one IRB, one experience.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   Where I work we have approved endoscopies  
2 for the purpose of esophageal biopsies with procedural  
3 sedation under appropriate limits under the minor  
4 increase over minimal risk, no prospect of direct  
5 benefits. So if you're talking about endoscopy or  
6 putting a balloon, then that could potentially fit  
7 there, if you put the endoscope down and didn't put  
8 the balloon in. But that's very different than doing  
9 a laparoscopy or doing a laparotomy and then deciding  
10 not to do something on the inside of the abdomen.

11                   Those would be the issues that would have  
12 to be sorted out.

13                   DR. YUSTEIN: Just like Dr. Yanovski said,  
14 there are probably devices coming down the pike that  
15 can be simply inserted like that and some that may not  
16 even need a procedure that a person could swallow  
17 something that then expands in their stomach.

18                   CHAIRMAN NELSON: Yes, but that's the  
19 standard we have to meet.

20                   Let me go to Norm and get his expertise in  
21 this area as well and then let me see what hands  
22 remain, I'll look around and get a list on.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. FOST: First of all, you can't  
2 anticipate before the trial begins which arm is the  
3 minimal risk, arm. Ninety percent of new ideas in  
4 medicine fail. I don't know about devices, but for  
5 drugs, most -- only 10 percent or so are things that  
6 interface with treatment ever turn out to be a really  
7 good idea. So you don't know ahead of time.  
8 Generally, it's better to be in the placebo group.

9 (Laughter.)

10 Dave DeMet says that. If I'm brought to  
11 the emergency room unconscious and there's a trial  
12 going on for my disease, please put me in the placebo  
13 group for whatever that trial is.

14 So to prejudge the issue of which arm is  
15 the riskier and which is the safer and which one  
16 you're better off in is to say you know how the trial  
17 is going to turn out and it's obviously not the case.

18 Second, so therefore, the question is  
19 whether being in the trial as a whole has a reasonable  
20 prospect of benefit. Obviously, both arms aren't  
21 going to be beneficial. One of them will and one of  
22 them won't be.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So it will always be the case that half  
2 the children in a trial will not have gotten any  
3 benefit from it, other than the indirect benefits of  
4 being in a trial.

5           So the question is not is the placebo arm  
6 nonbeneficial, the issue is is being in this trial  
7 offer a prospect of benefit and at trial with sham  
8 procedures for children in this situation as a default  
9 position. There might be -- it should be argued at  
10 least if something comes around in which a compelling  
11 case can be made, then we should hear it, or the FDA  
12 should hear it.

13           But as a conceptual matter, I don't see  
14 any problem with having, for adults, for example, a  
15 sham controlled surgical trial and I wouldn't say that  
16 the people who are getting the sham are getting  
17 something of more than minimal risk. I don't know  
18 ahead of time which -- they may be better off in the  
19 sham procedure and it may be that the benefit of being  
20 in the sham procedure outweighs the risk, that is,  
21 there may be a prospect of benefit of being in the  
22 sham arm of a control trial.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN NELSON: With all due respect,  
2 let me provide a counter argument and then since --  
3 merely to illustrate that there could be two ways of  
4 looking at this and then we could go to Dr. Kral. The  
5 notion of not knowing whether something is or is not  
6 effective, I think, is appropriate, but what's  
7 different here is you know the risks you're putting a  
8 child to for the purpose of the sham procedure and  
9 you're then choosing not to implement the particular  
10 device at which you don't know the efficacy.

11                   So my argument would be that you know,  
12 unless you're going to make an argument that the sham  
13 procedure potentially has some efficacy which might be  
14 the case if you're doing something in the head, but I  
15 haven't heard that kind of argument here. That in  
16 fact, the risk to that group needs to be restricted  
17 beyond what would be in the overall trial. So that's  
18 -- the risk of the sham -- nothing to do with  
19 efficacy. I agree, efficacy, you can't make that  
20 claim, but --

21                   DR. FOST: Being in a sham group may have  
22 two potential benefits. First of all, there may be a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 placebo effect from it. It may affect outcome. But  
2 secondly, it may be that it spares you from the  
3 adverse effects of the --

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Right, but the sparing  
5 from the adverse effects is generally not what people  
6 think of the prospect of direct benefit. Individual  
7 cases we'd have to get into discussing that, but I  
8 just want to -- I don't think it's straight forward in  
9 that regard. But let get back to Dr. Kral.

10 DR. KRAL: I'm pleased that Dr. Fost has  
11 made it so easy to reconcile our differences. When  
12 you stated that 90 percent of medical treatments are  
13 bound to fail before they go --

14 DR. FOST: Drugs, new drugs.

15 DR. KRAL: Yes, drugs. It's just the  
16 opposite in surgery. So that was very easy.

17 (Laughter.)

18 DR. FOST: How do you know that? There  
19 have been so few trials of any surgical --

20 DR. KRAL: They don't fail.

21 (Laughter.)

22 DR. ARSLANIAN: He's wearing his child

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 psychology --

2 (Laughter.)

3 DR. KRAL: Now then, I'd like to make a  
4 constructive suggestion and that is that a case  
5 control type of trial method could be appropriate in  
6 which the -- and I'm not talking about randomized,  
7 that's off the table now, I hope.

8 For example, available treatment would be  
9 a case control or possibly best community standard.  
10 There's going to be an awful lot of argument about  
11 whether it's best medical or whether it's optimal  
12 medical.

13 So case control strategy to me would be  
14 the way --

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: How would you find  
16 control cases?

17 DR. KRAL: Easy. The pool of interested  
18 candidates for treatment would appear in any pediatric  
19 clinic or office and it does not require randomization  
20 process to be able to find --

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I guess the reason I ask  
22 the question is if --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. KRAL: We're not talking about these  
2 urgent cases and all these --

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: These are not the people  
4 who show up wanting surgery, but somehow you're  
5 finding them and they've not made the choice to come  
6 seek to have surgery. So if you found them  
7 beforehand, I guess it undercuts in my mind that they  
8 might not be interested in randomization. But --

9 DR. KRAL: I'm not asking randomization.

10 DR. ROCCINI: You could do it two ways.  
11 You could do people at an institution where a  
12 candidate for the study and then refuse to go into the  
13 study because they didn't want to take the risk of say  
14 a surgical study. And then you could use them as case  
15 controls, except that they had a different motivation  
16 whether they wanted to go into or not.

17 Or you could do a second approach where  
18 you would have some centers who are in this study and  
19 then other centers who would like to be part of this,  
20 but are not in the study and then therefore don't have  
21 the ability to do the particular procedure that you  
22 want and so the standard of care on those centers

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would then could serve as your case controls.

2 DR. KLISH: I see large numbers of those  
3 patients. They come in for medical therapy, know  
4 about surgery, but don't want surgery and they are the  
5 same age, same weight, the same gender, so they could  
6 be case controlled.

7 DR. KRAL: This very discussion was in the  
8 SOS study, the Swedish Obese Subject study where the  
9 ethics committees of all the involved universities and  
10 agencies said that we cannot randomize, we cannot  
11 randomize in this SOS study. So there's a registry  
12 study and then there's an allocation of reasonable  
13 case controls to this surgery or the intervention  
14 group. That was for adults.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me go to Dr.  
16 O'Fallon and then Dr. Newman and Dr. Rappley.

17 MEMBER O'FALLON: The thing that's  
18 bothering me is that we haven't really talked about  
19 the effect that these different designs will have in  
20 terms of the patient populations they provide.

21 Now one of the problems -- we'll just  
22 start at the beginning. Those early studies that have

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 produced those dramatically wonderful results have  
2 been on selected patients and it wasn't a "you all  
3 come" thing at all. Those patients were chosen.

4 So we know how the treatment works in  
5 those favorable and in some sense, perceived favorable  
6 populations. And so it is a problem when we start to  
7 move it out to beyond that group of people and  
8 especially what I'd like to point out is that children  
9 -- I've heard all of you talking about the fact that  
10 children are different in subtle ways. And in  
11 particular, they do grow and they do mature and what  
12 effects on adults may not predict some of the  
13 potential bad things that could happen, good things  
14 too, but bad things that could happen to the kids.

15 So I think we have to be really careful  
16 about choosing designs where we just pick people. I'm  
17 really concerned about that.

18 Now case control sounds kind of good.  
19 It's better than just picking, but the problem with  
20 case control is you have to have some sort of idea of  
21 whether the factors that are going to affect the  
22 results and sometimes we know them going in and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sometimes we don't. And that's where the  
2 randomization comes in, that if you have  
3 randomization, some of those things we don't know  
4 about are being equalled out by just the flip of a  
5 coin.

6 So that's one of the reasons for having  
7 them. But -- and the problem here is that sometimes  
8 treatments are harmful. We've been talking as if  
9 treatment is always going to be good. There are times  
10 when treatments are bad, when they hurt. And so we  
11 have to be careful about those things too.

12 So anyway, I want to say be careful about  
13 drawing conclusions based on pilot studies or early  
14 studies because they may not predict what's happening  
15 as we open up the patient group.

16 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Tom?

17 MEMBER NEWMAN: A very small point of  
18 request, case control studies has a particular meaning  
19 in epidemiology, what kind of study and the cases are  
20 people who have had some bad outcome and the controls  
21 didn't and what the study design being referred to  
22 here I think is a matched study. So if you could

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 refer to it as a matched cohort study, one of the  
2 people who get the procedure are matched to people who  
3 don't, because it isn't the case control study.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you for that  
5 clarification to us non-epidemiologists.

6 I'll get you, but I want to go to Dr.  
7 Rappley and Dr. Botkin and then I'll come over to Dr.  
8 Choban.

9 MEMBER RAPPLEY: I still haven't heard how  
10 -- which would be the preferable method to look at the  
11 safety issue? It seems to me that only the randomized  
12 method would allow you to look at the long-term safety  
13 issue of restrictive and malabsorption, the outcomes  
14 of those.

15 But maybe I don't see another way. So  
16 enlighten me.

17 DR. KRAL: Malabsorption is not on the  
18 table. You keep repeating malabsorption .  
19 Malabsorption is not part of it.

20 MEMBER RAPPLEY: I thought we heard some  
21 information at least that I read from yesterday was  
22 that even with the restrictive methods, there was some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 degree of malabsorption.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I think if we use that  
3 structure function distinction and we think of the  
4 variability that devices could do, some may well  
5 affect function dramatically. You've got minor  
6 structural to major functional changes and so -- I  
7 think -- I'm going to go to Jeff and then to Dr.  
8 Choban, but one lesson I learned in the antidepressant  
9 experience was that absent the placebo group, you  
10 couldn't see the safety signal.

11 So I think -- there may be -- that may be  
12 a hard question to answer, but I think we should spend  
13 a little time, at least thinking about it. But let me  
14 see what Jeff wants to say, then Dr. Choban and Dr.  
15 Klish.

16 DR. BOTKIN: I'm wondering if the primary  
17 outcome measure is change in BMI by some measure,  
18 whether that would adequately be addressed by having  
19 the participants serve as their own controls with a  
20 six-month standard therapy period of time or medical  
21 therapy period of time followed by surgical  
22 intervention and observing for BMI changes in that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 group.

2 And it does seem for secondary outcome  
3 measures, changes in risk, blood pressure, lipid  
4 levels, etcetera, that you do need some sort of  
5 external control population and that the match design  
6 may be necessary for evaluating those. So that was  
7 just to float that idea.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Choban.

9 DR. CHOBAN: I guess that it's trying to  
10 take sort of this theoretic view of this study design  
11 and then coming back to surgery is -- it tends to be  
12 like when you admit people to the hospital and you  
13 take them to the operating room, you start incurring  
14 all these costs that are more than just usually  
15 putting somebody in a drug study. And so who pays for  
16 this?

17 And the need to have a pair source of some  
18 sort for these long-term studies if we're going to say  
19 we need this, it's a real problem in real life when  
20 the patient shows up and they lost their job because  
21 they used to work at the car manufacturer and they  
22 don't exist any more, of how we get your labs drawn

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and those kind of issues.

2 So I think particularly in these -- in  
3 kids, you know, how you're designing these trials and  
4 you're saying that the manufacturers are going to pay  
5 for the whole OR? And the whole length of stay and  
6 all these -- so I think just as a caveat, as you  
7 figure this in and you're trying to figure out where  
8 you get your -- not -- whatever the right word is,  
9 your matched controls --

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Your matched controls  
11 are easy, because they're getting what they would have  
12 gotten, the intervention group --

13 DR. CHOBAN: Where do they come from? In  
14 adults study in almost every series of adult gastro-  
15 bypass patients anyway, of people who show up and want  
16 surgery, and the surgeon's feel they're appropriate  
17 candidates for surgery, we can only get about two-  
18 thirds of them through the system, usually because of  
19 pair issues. So there's this third cohort that at  
20 least when you look retrospectively, matches kind of  
21 disturbingly well except on the issue of race.

22 They're as sick. They're as big. They're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 as diabetic. They're as hypertensive, as the people  
2 you get to surgery than the others. There may be this  
3 other cohort that you end up with the system you're  
4 unable to treat. So --

5 DR. INGE: But that's off the table in a  
6 device trial because the manufacturer does pay for it.

7 DR. CHOBAN: The whole thing?

8 DR. INGE: Sure. Absolutely. Even  
9 complications are in the contract.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I think there's a  
11 difference when you get into that environment. Having  
12 had some experience at least watching what happens in  
13 other surgical trials, there is a tension between  
14 those who can pay and those who can't pay and then  
15 even with third party payors when they hear it's  
16 research deciding how they're going to pay for what  
17 would otherwise be considered standard care. And so  
18 it's a complicated issue, but I'm not sure it's  
19 something that we can solve beyond saying yeah, it  
20 could be a problem.

21 I've got Dr. Inge.

22 DR. INGE: And this may just be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 repetitive, Ron, but it just seems as though you might  
2 get more efficiency out of the time here if we did  
3 common and specific devices because I think there's a  
4 lot of talk about this nebulous device where John  
5 feels like and I do too that it's not ethical, it may  
6 not be appropriate or feasible to put someone to sleep  
7 without any possibility of benefit, but if, in fact,  
8 the decision is something that doesn't require going  
9 to sleep or doesn't require major risk, then you might  
10 well design something differently. So again, I would  
11 just throw it out. It's so difficult to have this  
12 discussion and have any real meaning to it, I would  
13 think, unless we --

14 DR. YUSTEIN: I realize that and that's  
15 why we're looking for general principles. We know  
16 that there's going to be situations where it's going  
17 to require flexibility on our part to kind of take  
18 that into account and there's no way you can address  
19 all of the different possibilities, but there are  
20 devices that require less invasive placement  
21 techniques and some that may, in the future, require  
22 noninvasive. So we're looking for general principle

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 guidelines and you certainly may not be able to give  
2 us all those now.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Pories.

4 DR. PORIES: We've actually published two  
5 randomized studies in the morbidly obese patients.  
6 The first one was a simple test on antibiotics, but  
7 the second one was the two groups at two different  
8 operations, signed consent for both. They were  
9 blinded. The nurses were blinded. Sometimes our  
10 surgeons are a little blind too --

11 (Laughter.)

12 You can do that ethically. We also have a  
13 study in which those patients who were turned down by  
14 insurance, but had been scheduled for surgery were  
15 used as match controls. There was a little difference  
16 in race, but not much. But frankly, that works pretty  
17 well.

18 We've also tried prospectively to  
19 randomize people to surgery versus nonsurgery and it  
20 just couldn't be done because if we turn them down,  
21 they simply just went somewhere else.

22 CHAIRMAN NELSON: The only trial that I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 aware of that's doing that, there's no back door to  
2 where you can get surgery elsewhere. So otherwise, I  
3 agree, that trial itself would fail too.

4 Dr. Newman and then Dr. Yanovski, and then  
5 I'm going to try to summarize a little bit. And see  
6 if we can get over to safety which is still on the  
7 table and not been addressed.

8 MEMBER NEWMAN: I wanted to address Dr.  
9 Rappley's question about how can you look at safety  
10 issues without a randomized trial and it depends  
11 entirely on what outcomes you're looking at.  
12 Certainly, there are some outcomes, esophageal  
13 problems, problems with the reservoir, problems with  
14 the device that just are not going to happen in any  
15 control group and you don't need a randomized trial to  
16 say that here is the rate of infection or device  
17 leakage, things that just -- so it's really other  
18 outcomes that happen periodically anyway, you know,  
19 acne or headaches or things that teenagers get, you're  
20 just not going to be able to address those without a  
21 randomized trial.

22 So it really is based on the biology of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the device and thinking these are the outcomes that  
2 this device is likely to cause and then being able to  
3 infer without a randomized trial the device caused  
4 this and you can get some estimate of how often it  
5 happens and just if you want to look at other things  
6 that happen that might not be related to device or we  
7 don't understand the biology, then you're not going to  
8 be able to do it without a randomized trial.

9 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Yanovski.

10 DR. YANOVSKI: I disagree.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me just try and  
12 summarize what I've heard at the risk of hopefully not  
13 just producing more conversation.

14 Randomized control trials were discussed.

15 I didn't hear a lot of support for those kinds of  
16 trials and maybe there might be limited circumstances  
17 where you might consider that, but by and large there  
18 wasn't a high degree of enthusiasm for that kind of  
19 sort of straight up, classic trial.

20 The kinds of trials that garnered some  
21 support, even if they were just mentioned briefly as  
22 much to be passed over, first we had had a large

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 discussion in the morning about the important of  
2 running phases. We haven't talked about that now, but  
3 I think it's worth keeping that there. And if you  
4 imagine a run-in phase, whether it's for enrichment of  
5 the population goes on to the second or whether it's  
6 -- which would be for adherence or for lack of  
7 response.

8 I mean there's various ways of viewing a  
9 run-in phase. It could enrich those who don't  
10 respond, so you have a higher efficacy signal or it  
11 could weed out those who won't adhere and so you have  
12 -- but for whatever reason, a run-in phase.

13 And then possible designs after that. One  
14 would be the crossover design. Everybody who wants a  
15 device would eventually get it, but they'd be willing  
16 to wait whether it's two months or three months or  
17 four months, it might depend or six on the nature of  
18 the device and the nature of the population.

19 Then there's the -- what I would call a  
20 single arm trial with the matched cohort which would  
21 be everybody who wants the device gets the device.  
22 Everybody who has followed, but doesn't want a device

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 gets part of the matched cohorts for non-randomized  
2 and then you've got to worry about comparability to  
3 groups.

4 And then the patient is their own control  
5 which is sort of the run in baseline and then change  
6 from baseline would be another potential design and I  
7 know that's used in a fair amount of psychological  
8 interventions where you have change from baseline and  
9 you have a delayed intervention which would naturally  
10 occur just from the fact that you're enrolling these  
11 people over time.

12 So those are sort of the -- I may have  
13 skipped one that might be your favorite, but seem to  
14 be the kinds of designs people are thinking are more  
15 appropriate in this kind of venue in general with some  
16 outliers, depending upon the trivial nature of an  
17 intervention perhaps, if it doesn't require  
18 penetration of the skin as opposed to orifices for  
19 insertion, etcetera. I mean different ways we might  
20 design it, depending on the risk. But that seem to be  
21 what I heard. Is that fair?

22 And then -- but I guess the safety issue,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is that -- is there more we can say about that or are  
2 we just not saying a lot about it because it's hard to  
3 say or is it because there's not much more to say? We  
4 had a little bit of discussion of that with tautology  
5 that Dr. Kral gave before, but it would be difficult,  
6 I guess, in any of these designs, other than the mass  
7 cohort design, to determine safety, I guess, would be  
8 hard to say. Is that fair? No? Unfair?

9 Dr. Pories and then I'll go over here.

10 DR. PORIES: Well, there are two concerns.

11 One is the obvious one, putting in the device, how  
12 does the device work and does it travel and so on?  
13 But the other one is what are the long term effects of  
14 these and that they may be quite substantial. So I  
15 think you have allow more room in this kind of device  
16 that deals with nutrition in growing children than you  
17 would, let's say, with someone like a cardiac  
18 pacemaker in an old man.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So the length of time  
20 would have to be different.

21 DR. PORIES: I like the idea that you  
22 talked about of getting a two-year -- you didn't like

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 my word provisional. I sort of liked that, but it's  
2 not official. But the idea that you come back after  
3 two years and look at it again, but the study will  
4 continue.

5 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So one way of phrasing  
6 that would be you'd have a five-year study, a two-year  
7 assessment of safety and efficacy in that window.  
8 Everyone is enrolled, stays in that. For those the  
9 next three years, there's a fairly high intensity  
10 safety and efficacy component follow-up, but that's  
11 very different than if you had a long-term registry  
12 which may not collect all of the same kind of data in  
13 a registry fashion which would be much more limited.

14 AUDIENCE MEMBER: Well, you ought to have  
15 -- let me emphasize since I run a registry, that you  
16 must have a registry.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, we'll get to that,  
18 but I'm just making that distinction because registry  
19 would be less data than you would have in another  
20 three years of a study that everybody had already  
21 consented to.

22 Dr. Garofalo, Newman and then --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   MEMBER DAUM:     Could I say one thing  
2 directly to this comment or would you rather I wait?

3                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:    Feel free, go ahead.

4                   MEMBER DAUM:     So I think that the only  
5 downside of the two-year or five-year approach is that  
6 there's no provisional part to it by FDA rules. So  
7 what would happen then is it would be licensed, so  
8 you'd have people continuing in a trial that went  
9 three more years being observed, I guess, mostly if  
10 there's not a control group, for example. And it  
11 would be licensed which would allow theoretically  
12 greatly increased use.

13                   Now if something went wrong with a three  
14 to five-year follow up, the downside is that people  
15 would then be using this device freely and it would be  
16 very difficult to intervene at that point. But  
17 otherwise, I think it's a good approach.

18                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:    I'm sure if it was a  
19 serious enough safety issue, the FDA would figure out  
20 a way to intervene.

21                   MEMBER DAUM:     I like the approach. I mean  
22 that's why I brought it up this morning. I think it's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 potentially a good sort of win-win.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Garafalo?

3 DR. GARAFALO: So along those lines, I  
4 just wondered if there should be some discussion about  
5 a formal data safety monitoring board, so if the trial  
6 is on-going some way to look, have an independent body  
7 that looks at serious safety problem. It might not be  
8 necessary, but sometimes it's reassuring. I just  
9 wanted to open that up.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: That was a question  
11 raised under 4. We can discuss it here as well for  
12 the kinds of safety monitoring that you would want to  
13 have to be on-going.

14 Dr. Ward or Dr. Newman, do you want to  
15 dive in at this point?

16 MEMBER NEWMAN: I wanted to come back to  
17 the safety issue and how long you have to follow  
18 people and whether you need a trial. And I thought of  
19 another example. I'm just trying to look up and see  
20 if I have it right, but I guess I want to ask that  
21 people who are experts in this device, whether they  
22 think that we can -- we will be able to infer

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 causality for all of the likely adverse effects that  
2 might be seen. And the example that occurred me, I  
3 was just trying to look up, was the silicon breast  
4 implants, you know, where there everyone said these  
5 things are inert, they can't possibly do anything.

6 And maybe they didn't do anything, but  
7 that was where if there had been what would have had  
8 to have a gigantic randomized trial, one would have  
9 been able to say sooner more definitively whether  
10 collagen vascular disease or whatever it was that was  
11 associated with them or thought to be, whether that  
12 was causal.

13 That's the sort of thing that would be if  
14 devices might cause something that right now we're not  
15 thinking about at all, then maybe we would want a  
16 randomized trial with a long, long follow-up period.  
17 I'm -- that's how confident we are that we understand  
18 the biology.

19 DR. WARD: I would maintain that you could  
20 obtain the same data from what's been described as  
21 this current study design if you had an unoperated set  
22 of patients and then you have another group, if we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 heard about steatosis this morning, that might be  
2 increased by extremely rapid weight loss, so this  
3 optimal therapy may have adverse effects that are not  
4 adequately anticipated.

5 I think having a two-year trial is  
6 essential, but then a longer term capture of data  
7 would be very important. Those who are very  
8 knowledgeable about nutrition and about potential  
9 deficiencies may be induced.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me ask a question of  
11 those who deal with this population. If the argument  
12 in favor of a mashed cohort design, single arm device  
13 is based partly on the sort of choices that these  
14 children and their parents would make over time,  
15 what's the odds that those who selected not to have  
16 surgery will continue to select not to have surgery so  
17 that -- and that your matched cohort would eventually  
18 become a surgical cohort?

19 Do they generally stick with their choice  
20 not to have surgery regardless of how well the  
21 nonsurgical interventions are working?

22 DR. KRAL: There's not enough evidence on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Excuse me?

3 DR. KRAL: Not enough evidence.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We don't know.

5 DR. KLISH: At the present time, there's  
6 so few done in adolescence you don't know. It hasn't  
7 gone through that community, but my feeling to date is  
8 that they select what they want when they come in to  
9 see us.

10 DR. PORIES: With adults, they stick to a  
11 decision.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Adults stick to it?  
13 Okay.

14 DR. CHOBAN: And I think part of the  
15 adults, when it's not been entirely their choice, but  
16 a choice, if you will, hoisted upon them by the lack  
17 of a payor, they switch jobs to try to get other  
18 insurance. They've decided they want surgery.  
19 There's a lot of people who --

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So their choice may  
21 change, but their choice doesn't change because  
22 they're just trying to make their choice more

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effective is what you're saying? They just find ways  
2 of getting what they want.

3 DR. CHOBAN: They find ways. If they've  
4 decided that that's what they want, they tend to find  
5 a way, at least in adults.

6 CHAIRMAN NELSON: To make it happen.

7 DR. CHOBAN: With kids and parents, that  
8 interaction and also is the kid then becomes more --  
9 gets older and fights for the decision more. I don't  
10 know.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: It may be difficult.  
12 Dr. Kral?

13 DR. KRAL: With adults, they will change  
14 their mind regardless of those kinds of constraints.  
15 I've had patients 10 years, 15 years have surfaced and  
16 they say you don't remember me, Dr. Kral, but I talked  
17 to you about surgery once. I'm ready now.

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Rappley and then Dr.  
19 Gorman had their hands up.

20 MEMBER RAPPLEY: I'd like to ask the  
21 gastroenterologist and endocrinologist if you think  
22 that two to five-year frame would allow appropriate

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 assessment of the kinds of nutritional problems we  
2 might anticipate with very restrictive diets in  
3 growing children?

4 DR. YANOVSKI: Seems like a reasonable  
5 period of time of follow up to me.

6 DR. INGE: I agree.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Gorman?

8 DR. GORMAN: Realizing that the pace of  
9 change in this particular area may be much more  
10 dramatic than we might suspect at the moment, I could  
11 imagine study designs either with a data safety  
12 monitoring committee or timed interval analysis with  
13 set endpoints that the agency and the manufacturer  
14 could agree on that would allow a device to come to  
15 market before the end of the study so that there's  
16 demonstrated efficacy and no strong safety signal at  
17 some fixed time before the end of the study. It could  
18 come to market. The study would continue.

19 So I think that part of what we've talked  
20 about is I think we have this desire to have all the  
21 information before we let something go forward. I  
22 think there needs to be some appreciation that we may

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 not have all of the information that we want before we  
2 let something to market, realizing that there may be  
3 something right behind that that makes this whole  
4 discussion of that particular device obsolete by the  
5 time we get the five-year study finished.

6 So we're thinking here and I've been very  
7 impressed with this lap band technology and tomorrow  
8 there may be something come out that will make it  
9 completely obsolete and this discussion will be -- so  
10 I would like to consider or have the agency consider  
11 some fixed time intervals where they'll do evaluations  
12 of both safety and efficacy, allow something to come  
13 to market while the study continues.

14 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay, Jeff?

15 DR. BOTKIN: From a safety perspective, it  
16 seems that there are probably two types of issues.  
17 One would be device related in which case, obviously,  
18 whatever the specific device was, you'd have to assess  
19 the anticipated safety issues, but there also seems to  
20 be a standard set of nutritional concerns that would  
21 cross all weight-loss devices.

22 And so I wondered whether nutritionists

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and others who are knowledgeable here would be able to  
2 put together a sort of standard package of  
3 longitudinal assessments of key nutritional parameters  
4 that would be relevant across-the-board for these  
5 types of devices.

6 And then a second point, I would want to  
7 include individuals in either the registry or the  
8 longitudinal study who have had the device removed and  
9 make sure those folks don't drop out of the study  
10 design, but you continue to follow them for any longer  
11 term adverse effects from the device.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me -- go ahead.

13 MEMBER O'FALLON: You know, we haven't  
14 even mentioned things like sexual maturity or any of  
15 those issues and they could be even further out than  
16 that in which case I mean we'd have to device about  
17 how to deal with it, but maybe that will go into that  
18 registry thing.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I've got a couple of  
20 hands.

21 DR. INGE: It again dawns on me the  
22 ridiculous of some of this in that I can tell you from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 experience in the bypass population which is granted a  
2 more risky operation that we have no, not the same  
3 degree of federal scrutiny of but that's a separate  
4 comment, that the nutritional consequences really were  
5 not adequately or were not completely divulged  
6 yesterday. Really, are quite undisturbing.

7 In other words, for an operation that has  
8 a very significant degree of restriction in some  
9 malabsorptive components, that from the standpoint of  
10 macronutrient adequacy, albumin levels in let's say  
11 lean body mass is quite reassuringly preserved with  
12 current management regimens, out to several years.

13 So I don't have those concerns and I think  
14 that probably the fact that this is a restrictive  
15 device that's -- well, if we're talking about the  
16 band, a restrictive device that's adjustable, we would  
17 have fewer concerns about micronutrient deficiencies  
18 than we have with say the bypass as well. And the  
19 micronutrient deficiencies with the bypass are  
20 thankfully few.

21 So again, it's sort of informing the  
22 designer, informing the endpoints, if you will or the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 safety endpoints for a device from a population that's  
2 arguably been exposed to a more significant  
3 intervention.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Roccini and then Dr.  
5 Kral.

6 DR. ROCCINI: This may sound a little  
7 crazy. I think we would greatly benefit as part of  
8 all these potential device trials for weight loss  
9 management with the initiation of a national obesity  
10 registry which we keep track of patients who are obese  
11 or children who are obese over a long period of time  
12 that could be used as case matches to look at long-  
13 term side effects and the like and be potential  
14 candidates for these new device trials and could use  
15 these industry-sponsored device trials as a means to  
16 support and subsidize such a long-term registry, a  
17 little bit like what we've done in Sweden with their  
18 obesity surgical trials.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Kral and then Dr.  
20 Pories.

21 DR. KRAL: Although I earlier today  
22 pointed out that under nutrition or deficiencies can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be relatively easily handled. I have to protest a  
2 little bit against Dr. Inge here. There is evidence  
3 indeed over the long term that even a restrictive  
4 operation does have certain prevalence of deficiencies  
5 that are discovered mainly because of patients who  
6 have not come back to be monitored to know whether  
7 they are going to be deficient or not on the one hand.

8 And unfortunately, there's evidence that  
9 adolescents are particularly vulnerable to develop  
10 deficiencies over the long term after obesity surgery.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: It sort of raises two  
12 questions. I'll go to Dr. Pories with just looking at  
13 the question and I don't know if we've really  
14 adequately addressed one, I think can be, and that's -  
15 - my impression is when we talk about concurrent diet,  
16 exercise, behavior modification that a lot of our  
17 assumptions is that device trials would be placed on a  
18 foundation of appropriate interventions and it's not  
19 as if we wouldn't provide concurrent diet, exercise  
20 and behavior modification.

21 The question is is it standardized as  
22 opposed to a confounder which could be variable over

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the course of the trial and provide a confusion to the  
2 interpretation of the results.

3 The question you raise and we haven't  
4 really talked about assent, transition to adulthood,  
5 the adolescent decision making as part of this trial  
6 process and haven't focused on that per se. I guess  
7 it would be nice to do that even if it's a brief  
8 conversation, but at least think about that for a  
9 second.

10 Dr. Pories, you wanted to make a comment?

11 DR. PORIES: The American Society for  
12 Bariatric Surgery has been concerned about registering  
13 and so they have a program in the Surgical Review  
14 Corporation which is a nonprofit of identifying  
15 centers of excellence. We now have 106 centers, have  
16 all combined into a consortium and as of about a week  
17 ago we had 47,000 patients in that database that is  
18 prospective and one of the important things is that  
19 the care paths, anti-operations have standardized to  
20 go prospectively.

21 So we do have at least a pretty good  
22 beginning on the registry program.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Who is paying for it?

2 DR. PORIES: The hospitals and the  
3 surgeons. There is no industry involvement. You may  
4 have remembered that when I introduced myself  
5 initially I said I happen to be the chairman of that.  
6 I said there is a conflict that you ought to know  
7 about --

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: You're paying for it  
9 with your own money, so I guess it's a little bit less  
10 of a conflict.

11 DR. PORIES: We're sort of proud of it.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay. I thought we  
13 would just ask Jack, although he's intramural, whether  
14 we could dig into NIG's extramural pocket, but that  
15 pocket is getting thinner and thinner over the time.

16 DR. YANOVSKI: I don't have control over  
17 anybody's money.

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, we've got a little  
19 bit more time before the break or we could take a  
20 break now, but I think we really haven't talked about  
21 issues of assent, the role of the adolescent in this  
22 per se. We've talked about trial designs. I mean

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 thoughts specifically on those issues?

2 We'll go Norm, then Jack.

3 DR. FOST: Well, it seems to me all the  
4 speakers and all the papers speak to the need for  
5 really a strong commitment to carry through on these  
6 sorts of enterprises. It's not just a procedure and  
7 we don't talk to you again. And that commitment,  
8 therefore, requires a willing family and a willing  
9 patient.

10 So it seems to me the standards for assent  
11 have to be very high. I mean it can't just be a  
12 formal sign something. There has to be a real  
13 evaluation that the youngster is really interested in  
14 this and is committed to it and eager, wants to follow  
15 up and so on. So it seems to me it has to be a very  
16 high standard.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So here the ethics and  
18 the efficacy fit together I guess.

19 Jack?

20 DR. YANOVSKI: So there are two issues,  
21 first one, I couldn't agree more than careful  
22 attention to assent and I mean I suppose we could be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 more directive than that of discussing that assent  
2 should be obtained perhaps away from the family. That  
3 should be a consideration perhaps, so you can assure  
4 that the adolescent really doesn't want to do this.  
5 It would be very difficult in the family situation to  
6 get a real view of what the adolescent wants to do.

7           And the second issue is that since these  
8 trials would be two to five years, many adolescents  
9 will be achieving their majority and so provision has  
10 to be made for a re-consenting of the previously  
11 assented individual and then the transition, in terms  
12 of confidentiality and information. So both of those  
13 have to be part of the trial design.

14           But at the risk of beating a dead horse,  
15 although I heard someone say randomize designs are off  
16 the table, I really feel strongly that we ought to not  
17 necessarily take them off the table, particularly for  
18 the widget design. Even for the current experiments  
19 that might be imagined, the fact that the way trials  
20 are constructed now, those patients have come to a  
21 center because they decided they want to have surgery  
22 does not mean that with appropriate advertising and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 outreach populations could not be constructed that  
2 would be willing to participate in randomized designs.

3           And we know perfectly well that the  
4 standard of evidence, the reason why the standard of  
5 evidence is ranking for randomized trials highest is  
6 because we really do get reads both on efficacy and  
7 safety that are unmatched. And although you do need  
8 large populations, large samples, I should say, to get  
9 good reads on safety which is always a major concern,  
10 so even in the drug trials setting 1500 or 2000 people  
11 is nothing, compared to what's going to happen when  
12 you have on the market and have hundreds of thousands,  
13 if not millions of people using medications.

14           The same holds true for surgical  
15 interventions. So appropriate sample size to pick up  
16 the biggest problems are necessary, but we won't be  
17 picking up the rare events in these trials. So we  
18 have to -- we should probably also be talking about  
19 what kind of samples we're going to be asking to be in  
20 the studies because if the effect sizes are as large  
21 as what we've seen for the adjustable band, it's not  
22 going to require many subjects for efficacy, but we're

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to have to specify safety levels of what rarity  
2 of adverse event we want to be able to detect.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: How about if over the  
4 break I ask Judith O'Fallon to give us a calculation  
5 of -- after the break -- about the sample size for  
6 these different trials? Is that --

7 (Laughter.)

8 I've got a computer you can borrow. Tom's  
9 got his computer. Deborah and then Paula, and then  
10 we'll take a break.

11 MEMBER DOKKEN: I think my comments  
12 relates as much to consent as assent because what I've  
13 been struck with certainly in the last two days is  
14 we're talking about a vulnerable population, both the  
15 teenagers and their families, who have been struggling  
16 with this condition and what it means, both physically  
17 and emotionally. And then I think a lot today we've  
18 been talking about long term, five years beyond and  
19 basically what I heard in a layman's message is that  
20 it's not just the surgery, it's a lifestyle change  
21 that requires a real shift for the patient and for the  
22 family, as long as the patient is still within the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 family.

2 And because, yes, we're talking about  
3 clinical trials in the design, the whole purpose is  
4 then eventually it goes beyond trials. And just how  
5 always that that importance of the real dramatic  
6 lifestyle shift is always a part of the message of  
7 this because I have this awful feeling some time down  
8 the road we may see some of these devices on TV just  
9 as we see pharmaceutical products.

10 You know, that a lot of information that  
11 may be important like you're going to have to change  
12 your whole life isn't always part of that. So we're  
13 certainly not there, but I just don't want that left  
14 out and it does relate to in the very beginning to  
15 consent and assent and do people know that they're  
16 taking the life style piece on as well as the  
17 procedure.

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Paula?

19 MS. KNUDSEN: I'd like to say we're now  
20 talking about a longer term trial than we had earlier.

21 And what I would like to be certain is that there  
22 will be a sharing of data to advise families of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 most up-to-date data, both positive and negative. And  
2 I don't know how manufacturers will feel about sharing  
3 proprietary information and it's very concerning that  
4 they'll be acquiring data that will not be made known  
5 to new families coming on board into this now longer-  
6 term study.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me just make a  
8 comment on that and then we'll take a break and if I  
9 could also ask, I know there's some people that may be  
10 catching planes before the end of the next session,  
11 two people have talked to me. If there's other people  
12 besides the two that have talked to me, just let me  
13 know, but there are surgical trials where the consent  
14 form has been changed to each case it goes. So it  
15 raises an interesting question as to whether a new  
16 device trial there ought to be clear guidance about  
17 the information that's provided which is very  
18 different than a drug trial as to whether or not --  
19 you put this in 47 people and this is what's happened.

20 It's an open question, but I know that  
21 there are approaches to surgical trials in the  
22 pediatric arena that have used that approach of saying

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 we've done this in 47 people and each time it's 48,  
2 it's 49, it's 50, it's 51 when it's an early trial.

3 And the IRB does have to approve it within  
4 the period of time it takes to do that, as a minor  
5 change.

6 DR. YUSTEIN: We do that fairly often and  
7 change the informed consent as gain information and  
8 then if you're talking about a post-approval study as  
9 part of a PMA, those sponsors are required to submit  
10 annual reports and those annual reports contain  
11 additional updated information, as well as the reports  
12 of the condition of approval study which can then feed  
13 back into revising the informed consent for patients  
14 still enrolled.

15 So there's mechanisms to incorporate new  
16 information back to the patients.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay, well, let's take a  
18 break and then start again at 5 after 3. Is there  
19 anybody who is going to be leaving during the break?

20 (Off the record.)

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: What I'd like to do, I'd  
22 like to do, I've asked one of them to open with some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 remarks and then to be followed by a second. And that  
2 way they have an opportunity to sort of say their last  
3 word before they split and then we can pick them apart  
4 after they've left.

5 (Laughter.)

6 So I think we've covered a lot of  
7 territory. I think there's two things that we need to  
8 accomplish before the end of the day, depending on  
9 when that end of the day is. One is to pick up  
10 unanswered threats and the other is to tackle the  
11 fourth question which really relates to long-term  
12 safety and efficacy. We've talked on that off and on.

13 So in the interest of seeing what threads  
14 there are to pick up, there's a few people that are  
15 going to be leaving. I've sort of asked -- at a 3:15  
16 shuttle to go to the airport -- two of them. I've  
17 asked Dr. Inge to just make some remarks before he  
18 goes where he sees some loose threads are that we can  
19 then pick apart after he leaves.

20 And then Dr. Lustig will sort of build off  
21 those remarks and then the people that have to catch a  
22 shuttle will be excusing themselves and we'll go on

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 with our conversation.

2 So Dr. Inge.

3 DR. INGE: First of all, I just want to  
4 thank the FDA for taking on this issue and I certainly  
5 think that I've learned more than I've offered during  
6 this time, but the real -- we've talked about a lot of  
7 important issues and the ones that still are  
8 unresolved that I think will be figured critically  
9 into this process will be the entry criteria, for  
10 instance, and in particular, while I applaud Silva's  
11 throwing up a potential to talk about with a BMI  
12 percentile of 95 with comorbidities and a percentile  
13 of 99 without, I really think as a surgeon we have to  
14 write letters of medical justification for a high-risk  
15 intervention and I just -- I think that's appropriate.

16 I think that we have to be medically  
17 justified in offering this. And the data that I've  
18 seen thus far would indicate that medical  
19 justification can only be established when you're  
20 treating the comorbidity.

21 And so I would strongly suggest having a  
22 comorbidity as a basic intra-criteria and although it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 is somewhat arbitrary, having a BMI centile that's  
2 singular and probably 99, which seems to correlate at  
3 least in the unpublished data that Bill Dietz shared  
4 with us, correlate with a level of adiposity that's  
5 roughly commensurate with morbid obesity in older age  
6 groups would be appropriate.

7 The other issue is that I'm entirely in  
8 agreement with would be a staged approach where an  
9 initial trial may be done in adolescents of say 12 to  
10 17 year olds and then considering younger age groups,  
11 I think is entirely reasonable.

12 The notion of a 6-month lead in within the  
13 institution or within the program that the surgery is  
14 going to be done, to me, is another area of question.

15 In fact, it might be more appropriate to consider a  
16 six month period where an individual has not made  
17 successful weight loss milestones in his past in  
18 whatever organized attempts were available to him or  
19 her might be more appropriate. And then certainly it  
20 would require a month or two of program observed  
21 follow-up to really get the sense that this patient is  
22 going to be compliant would be my recommendation.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The final thing is that during that month  
2 or two of observation that we do look for no weight  
3 gain and in fact, our program I think that we've  
4 realized the benefit to seeing them lose weight during  
5 that period as one other indicator of compliance with  
6 a health care provider's recommendations.

7           The notion of a multi-disciplinary team  
8 with pediatric expertise and also with either  
9 pediatric surgical or adult surgical bariatric  
10 expertise cannot be over-emphasized.

11           And then just to echo again the endpoint,  
12 I think, of primary relevance to an operation whose  
13 goal is weight loss would be BMI change in my mind.  
14 So again, thank you for allowing me to participate in  
15 what I think has been a fabulous meeting.

16           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you. Dr. Lustig?

17           DR. LUSTIG: I want to thank the FDA also.  
18 It's wonderful to see them being proactive rather  
19 than reactive. This is a problem that's upon us now  
20 and it's good to really get this out because this is a  
21 big issue and I applaud you for putting this together.

22           I agree with almost everything Dr. Inge

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 said so let me just comment on the things I disagree  
2 with and then you can take it from there.

3           Number one, I think the six-month lead in  
4 is absolutely essentially. We actually have a 12-  
5 month lead in because you have to fail two  
6 pharmacotherapies. I think six months is essential  
7 for those patients in whom the surgery would be  
8 considered elective. I actually think that there are  
9 patients who are going to require bariatric surgery  
10 that are not elective. I think because they're  
11 emergent because of either airway issues, because of  
12 pseudo tumor, etcetera and I think that those patients  
13 should be in a tandem design in separate arm. I said  
14 that earlier and I still think that's true.

15           Those patients really can't be randomized  
16 and they can't wait. They're sick and they need help  
17 and if they die they would have died anyway. No  
18 amount of standard medical therapy was going to help  
19 them. I think we have to be cognizant of that. I  
20 think we're doctors first and researchers second.

21           We have to help patients who are going to  
22 die before they die and I think that most patients can

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be followed appropriate, they're going to go somewhere  
2 else and get it anyway or if they get their  
3 tracheostomy, they're going to go somewhere else and  
4 they're going to get the surgery. We might as well  
5 capture that data. So I disagree on that point.

6           The other thing I think that's very  
7 important is that obesity is not one disease. Obesity  
8 is a phenotype of many different diseases, for  
9 instance, we can't expect the melanocortin-4 receptor  
10 patients to respond in the same way as what you would  
11 call cryptogenic obesity where the same way is  
12 hypothalamic obesity or the same way as pseudo  
13 hypoparathyroidism. A whole slew of other causes.

14           There are about 18 different causes of  
15 pediatric obesity. And I think they're all going to  
16 ultimately be different in terms of their response to  
17 any surgical or device intervention and I think that  
18 it's incumbent upon us to know who they are in  
19 advance, so for instance, if you're 99th percentile  
20 and you've got a comorbidity, you ought to be having  
21 MC-4 receptor genetic analysis and that should be on  
22 the books as part of the pre-op workup prior to being

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 randomized into a trial.

2 So you know who these people are. It  
3 doesn't mean they should be excluded. It means that  
4 they may need to be post-op evaluated or stratified  
5 separately after the fact.

6 Those are the primary places where I would  
7 disagree with Dr. Inge. Other than that, I  
8 wholeheartedly support all of his comments.

9 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you both for your  
10 insightful comments during the meeting.

11 What I'd like to do is at least put  
12 Question Four on the table so all the questions are  
13 before us.

14 I bear no illusion that our comments will be  
15 restricted to Question Four, but at least so that  
16 everything is there and as we deal with the issues  
17 people feel important to deal with, we get all that  
18 covered.

19 Question Four relates to long-term  
20 assessment. We've talked about that and these devices  
21 are going to be there potentially for quite a while  
22 and there would be a need for long-term safety and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 effectiveness issues whether it's long-term safety  
2 issues or maintenance of weight loss, etcetera.

3 So basically some of the issues on future  
4 growth and development, future comorbidities, the  
5 importance of maintenance of weight loss, what that  
6 might even be, for what period of time and then the  
7 type of information that might be collected in a post-  
8 approval study which could be either with or without a  
9 registry, a registry could be considered different.  
10 And then the role of data monitoring committees which  
11 we've touched on and any other subject projections  
12 that we need to sort of talk about.

13 So those are the full range of the issues  
14 that by the end of the day and the end of the day will  
15 be five o'clock absolutely and could be earlier if  
16 we've exhausted I guess what we might say in the focus  
17 group world, if we've achieved thematic saturation.

18 (Laughter.)

19 We'll stop at that point as well, whenever  
20 that is achieved.

21 So let me at least start and say there's a  
22 couple of things on the table and if we want to clean

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 them up first or leave them messy based on Dr. Inge's  
2 comments, I'm going back to some of the earlier  
3 discussions about entry criteria. What I heard was  
4 more of an emphasis on the importance of a comorbidity  
5 and we're not talking endpoint analysis, we're just  
6 talking entry criteria and comorbidities could still  
7 be a secondary objective. We don't need to go there  
8 again.

9 The other thing I heard which one can  
10 interpret one of two ways was the importance of  
11 understanding the different etiologies of obesity and  
12 at least making sure that you know who they are when  
13 they're in the trial.

14 Now you could go two ways with that. You  
15 either leave them in, but then you've got a  
16 potentially messy trial if, in fact, they respond  
17 differently to your intervention than it would be if  
18 you don't have enough to stratify them to do any kind  
19 of meaningful subgroup analysis, that could get very  
20 confusing.

21 So it wasn't clear to me if you'd want to  
22 keep them in or exclude them, depending on what it is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and since it's not my area, we may want to just talk  
2 about some exclusions much more concretely. And then  
3 make sure we wrap up some of the other issues.

4 So why don't we -- those two issues that  
5 are sort of there, what -- the BMI and the comorbidity  
6 issue that Dr. Inge put on the table and then whether  
7 there's more concrete exclusions that we should  
8 perhaps begin to identify.

9 We'll go with Dr. Klish.

10 DR. KLISH: I agree with Dr. Inge  
11 regarding the comorbidities in adolescents making that  
12 an entry criteria because I do think at least at this  
13 stage of the game need to think of this as a disease  
14 that we are approaching and approaching it as a  
15 disease.

16 Eventually, I think, it will open to  
17 patients that don't have comorbidities, but I have a  
18 hard job in my mind justifying doing these procedures  
19 without any information -- on an adolescent population  
20 without having any information on risk without having  
21 the potential benefit of eliminating a comorbidity.

22 The second issue was -- I forgot --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 CHAIRMAN NELSON: The exclusion issues --

2 DR. KLISH: I disagree a little bit with  
3 Dr. Lustig. There is ultimately I think genotyping is  
4 going to become very important and very interesting in  
5 terms of response to therapy, but we're just starting  
6 to explore that area in terms of response, based on  
7 various genotypes. Now he was also referring to some  
8 of the known genetic abnormalities that cause obesity.  
9 You said hypothyroidism and I don't know if you said  
10 Prader-Willi and things of that nature.

11 My feeling is at least in initial trials  
12 and my experience of Prader-Willi, I have extensive  
13 experience, we follow about 300 of them, that I would  
14 not include them initially in the study because I  
15 think they would become a confounding variable, just  
16 based on the other characteristics. And I think  
17 that's probably true of many of these other genetic  
18 syndromes that have obesity associated with them like  
19 hypothalamic obesity which is rare, but very  
20 complicated.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Before going on to Dr.  
22 Yanovski and Dr. Kral, let me ask you a clarifying

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 question.

2           The thought occurred to me we have been  
3 talking a lot about the importance of a motivated  
4 adolescent and an assenting adolescent. What about  
5 children who are of the developmental physical age of  
6 an adolescent, but yet cognitively delayed in  
7 different ways? How much does that impact on the  
8 efficacy of whether it's surgical or nonsurgical  
9 interventions for obesity and would you exclude that  
10 group as well or is that a separate group?

11           DR. KLISH: At the moment, we are  
12 excluding that group within our program because we can  
13 offer that group alternate forms of therapy. You  
14 treat the retarded child very much like you would  
15 treat the young child where you're basically treating  
16 the parents and structuring the home environment. So  
17 at the present time, we're not offering surgery or we  
18 do gastric bypass, but offering that surgery to that  
19 group of individuals.

20           That doesn't mean eventually we might, but  
21 I still think we need more information about risk  
22 before we start opening the doors to all those other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what I consider vulnerable populations.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay. Dr. Yanovski?

3

4 DR. YANOVSKI: So I guess it may be  
5 reiterating a position, but I agree with Dr. Inge that  
6 at least in the beginning folks with a centile over  
7 the 99th are probably the more appropriate group to  
8 begin such treatments with and again, those with  
9 comorbid conditions, I agree with Dr. Klish, who said  
10 that's the group that has the higher prospect of  
11 potential benefit in therapy, especially in an unknown  
12 widget therapy which we've been asked to consider.

13 But I think we should in the context of  
14 trials allow latitude for investigations to include  
15 other populations, perhaps, of lower BMI under very  
16 careful conditions and after the initial efficacies  
17 have been shown for perhaps more significantly ill  
18 children. And similarly, when it comes to including  
19 or excluding children in the beginning, the  
20 individuals with the unknown obesity causes and the  
21 healthiest mentally would be the ones to choose, I  
22 agree.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           The point of the rare genetic disorders,  
2 even in the melanocortin-4 receptor indication which  
3 are mutations which are believed to be the most  
4 prevalent, perhaps, it's only 3 to 5 percent of the  
5 super obese and in most series, so okay, maybe 7  
6 percent. So it's still not going to be the majority  
7 of patients. It's going to be difficult to have a  
8 valid analysis of that group. So it may behoove the  
9 investigator to exclude them, but at least they should  
10 be aware of who is who.

11           It might be appropriate to stratify or at  
12 least to randomly allocate such individuals without an  
13 intent to evaluate them separately, but at least to  
14 assure quality between any groups that are randomized.

15           They might want to know that information.

16           I agree also that groups with Prader-Willi  
17 should certainly be parts of, if every study, separate  
18 studies where we expect the response to be  
19 significantly different.

20           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Kral?

21           DR. KRAL: On the issue of comorbidities,  
22 I think it's extremely important that there be a menu

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 of comorbidities and a table of contents or a menu of  
2 methods that are used to determine the comorbidities.

3 And why I'm making a point of this is I've studied  
4 this for so many years. We heard several times  
5 earlier that where you look -- if you look, you find.

6 If you don't look, you're not going to find.

7 Such phenomena, for example, a relaxed  
8 lower esophageal sphincter is not necessarily going to  
9 pop out of anybody. Even a ventricular hypertrophy is  
10 not going to pop out at anybody. But when you start  
11 looking for it, you're going to find it and you're  
12 going to find rather often.

13 So to have comorbidity inclusion as an  
14 inclusion criterion in that case it has to be very  
15 stringent definition of these comorbidities, then it's  
16 going to be one of the -- I don't know if we have to  
17 go Oregon to get the public to vote on which ones they  
18 think are more important than the others, but that is  
19 not an easy task to get a rank order, though I think  
20 we will all immediately agree that pseudo tumor  
21 cerebri and sleep apnea are way up there, but we can  
22 wonder about endotricico \* (3:26:26) and I will, in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 distinction to what Dr. Lustig had said before, I  
2 really once again want to emphasize that quality of  
3 life impairment is a comorbidity of substantial  
4 importance.

5 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I see no hands. I'm  
6 actually looking up, I'm trying to find the website  
7 that Dr. Pories had mentioned for the labs at NIH  
8 because he showed me some of that -- Google is not  
9 bringing up the exact site at this point, but -- is it  
10 under NIDDK?

11 DR. KLISH: NIHNIDDKLABS. You have to be  
12 an investigator to get into it.

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Ah. I don't have the  
14 secret handshake.

15 DR. PORIES: You have Dr. Yanovski here  
16 who's wife runs that.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Right, so one question  
18 has come up and this is obviously something we can't  
19 do today as to whether some of the instruments that  
20 are part of this might be adaptable to the pediatric  
21 setting, but I mean that's obviously a level of detail  
22 we can't drill down to in this conversation, but you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 know so here's the site for those that are curious.

2           So what about the long-term assessment?  
3 We've talked about registries. Just to sort of  
4 summarize where we've been, what I've heard is  
5 efficacy two years; safety, two years with hesitation,  
6 meaning two years might be okay to let it come out  
7 into use, but you ought to look for five years at  
8 least to make sure things aren't a problem within that  
9 trial. The question which I'm assuming is  
10 uncontroversial, the need for longer follow up in a  
11 registry format, potentially, of the individuals who  
12 have these devices.

13           And we've talked about what you might see  
14 within that five-year trial within that three-year  
15 period which would be a fairly intensive sort of  
16 nutritional and safety follow up.

17           What about in the registry? I mean one of  
18 the questions is two-fold, what is maintenance of  
19 weight loss and what period of time? How long is long  
20 enough? What type of information would you think is  
21 important in that registry format post-approval?

22           Dr. Pories?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. PORIES: Again, I think that's  
2 reasonably worked out. Obviously, with diabetes, it's  
3 quite easy. What is there, glycolylated hemoglobin.  
4 We have look at the back term employment, how bad is  
5 the arthritis. We have a scale for that. So I think  
6 there are scales.

7 Much more difficult are the problems with  
8 terms like neuropathies that go even into paralysis  
9 and blindness and somehow you've got to be able to  
10 pick those up.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I could see registries  
12 would have to be either passive or active. I mean  
13 it's one thing -- the first question is would  
14 everybody who gets a device from -- if this was  
15 accepted, be registered period? I mean in other  
16 words, it's in you, you're registered. Everybody or  
17 -- the problem is if it's not everybody, then who do  
18 you pick?

19 DR. PORIES: Everybody would.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Everybody, all right.  
21 So then you've got everybody. Then the question is do  
22 you just rely on sort of a passive reporting system

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 much like where something big pops up, they go see  
2 their doctor for a problem and the doctor says ah,  
3 you're in the registry, I'm going to send it in, or do  
4 you have an active sort of case report form that gets  
5 filled out every year, filled out every two years. I  
6 mean where the individual in the registry, say like  
7 the nurse study which my wife happens to in. We get  
8 an envelope that she fills it out, sends it back. And  
9 is it sort of like that, where you do that constantly  
10 and you can even ask other questions, etcetera.

11 So what do people see that registry being?

12 Let's forget the money for the moment. Let's --

13 DR. ARSLANIAN: Active plus GPS.

14 (Laughter.)

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Active plus a chip in  
16 the device, GPS.

17 DR. ARSLANIAN: I'm serious.

18 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I don't think even the  
19 Patriot Act would allow that.

20 (Laughter.)

21 DR. ARSLANIAN: Especially the modified  
22 one.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. YUSTEIN: If I could just make one  
2 comment on the registries. FDA doesn't do registries.  
3 We can ask companies as a condition of approval to do  
4 a registry, but you have to remember that's usually  
5 the company doing it, unless professional societies  
6 step forward and try to coordinate registries across  
7 products. If that doesn't happen, then it's usually  
8 the individual company doing their own registry, but  
9 we don't do registries here. NIH does some. I think  
10 CMS does some for some of their Medicaid patients, but  
11 FDA doesn't do the registries here.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me just ask a  
13 question. Would it be useful for us to spend some --  
14 I mean we could spend some time thinking about the  
15 logistical problems of what at most you could require  
16 which would be a sponsor-specific device registry,  
17 device by device by device. I mean if we thought that  
18 was important, at least then you'd want to be able to  
19 have uniform data across devices --

20 DR. YUSTEIN: Sure. If there are certain  
21 items that you believe that are important to collect  
22 for all kinds of devices in a registry and for how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 long that registry should go on, yeah, that would be  
2 very helpful.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, then let's take  
4 length of time first. That might be easier. Five  
5 years, 10 years, 20 years, 30 years?

6 I hear age 30, I hear 10 which if he's  
7 going into an adolescent gets close to 30. I've heard  
8 5. So -- but 10 seems to emerge more than less.

9 DR. YUSTEIN: Can I nominate permanent?

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: You can, but it might --  
11 we always want more data than less, but the reality is  
12 if -- let's imagine it's a device -- it's a condition  
13 of approval where the sponsor is being asked to do it,  
14 what's a reasonable period of follow up time, 10 years  
15 or 20? This is an adolescent. Let's say it's in a  
16 12-year-old.

17 DR. KLISH: It's difficult to go much  
18 further than five years.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Logistically.

20 DR. KLISH: Logistically.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Logistically.

22 DR. CHOBAN: In the face of devices that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 are obsolete in six months.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Kral?

3 DR. KRAL: Well, should we take the  
4 example of the lap band? It's supposed to be in there  
5 for life. Now if you buy an appliance, how many years  
6 would you like that to be? If it's guaranteed for  
7 life, that's a pretty good thing, isn't it?

8 Here's what I want to bring up. Same  
9 point I made before about comorbidities and the  
10 diagnoses. The same thing has to pertain to  
11 complications or side effects of a device that are  
12 specific to that device. Let me take the  
13 example of the lap band. It would be incumbent to  
14 very precisely determine how esophageal function is  
15 going to be followed up and monitored. Unfortunately,  
16 many of the proponents, if not advocates of the lap  
17 band who have been speaking in the public forum here,  
18 even though they came in on their own money they told  
19 me, have said that oh, occasionally, there will be  
20 some esophageal dilatation. Yes, swallow a little bit  
21 of liquid and see if that's going to diagnose it or  
22 not. That's not sufficient. That's not adequate.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 There has to be a precise definition of how to  
2 determine whether there is, for example, a functional  
3 problem with the esophagus that evolves over a number  
4 of years.

5 And those functional problems can be of  
6 different nature because we've just recently learned  
7 the importance of it. Antacid gastroesophageal reflux  
8 used to be acid was the biggie but increasingly one  
9 has begun to understand that even if it's antacid  
10 reflux --

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Alkali injury?

12 DR. KRAL: Yes, from --

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'm familiar with Alkali  
14 injuries as an ICU doc.

15 DR. KRAL: Of course. So the same thing  
16 is going to pertain to even a nerve function in the  
17 esophagus. What about micro aspirations? I've seen  
18 cases after lap bands who have come with a persistent  
19 cough who have interstitial fibrosis of the lung,  
20 probably secondary to nocturnal aspiration with a  
21 band. So there's going to have to be criteria and  
22 looking for it, one imagines are device specific

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 phenomena.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me ask, just  
3 sticking with that example which I think is great,  
4 let's -- it's now post-approval in adolescents  
5 hypothetically.

6 DR. KRAL: Ten years.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So 10 years. And then  
8 the question is okay, 10 years, you've given a couple  
9 of complications. I mean are you going so far as to  
10 say that yearly these individuals as part of a  
11 registry requirement or is it a standard of care that  
12 they should have that should be a part of say a  
13 package, an insert package for the approval that says  
14 they should have a swallow that demonstrates A, B and  
15 C at certain frequency?

16 I mean I guess having said what you said,  
17 what are then the -- is it in the package insert there  
18 would be this information about what the doctor should  
19 do or would you have the registry actively saying this  
20 has to happen as part of the monitoring of the safety  
21 of the device for both? How would you carry that out?

22 DR. KRAL: It would have to be active. It

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 would have to be active and it would have to be  
2 mandated. That there would be a compliance with it  
3 and the methodology has to be guaranteed to be  
4 followed.

5 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So you would advocate  
6 then say a swallow?

7 DR. KRAL: I think it's beyond the scope  
8 of this, but you're the Chairman, the scope of this to  
9 come up with a menu of the specific methodology that  
10 we're going to use to study what aspect of esophageal  
11 function, for example.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I guess that's not my  
13 intent. I guess the intent was to explore the degree  
14 to which the burden of that active surveillance would  
15 -- what was the sort of level of burden that people  
16 felt could be applied because then there's a balance  
17 between that burden and the realistic and it may be  
18 one thing to say that if someone has a device in, that  
19 the physician caring for that individual ought to do  
20 these studies as part of a reasonable standard of care  
21 is one statement and then report as a registry  
22 requirement finding.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           That's very separate than the device  
2 manufacturers a part of initial approval saying to the  
3 people with the device your doctor should do this or  
4 you should ask for it and they can always say no,  
5 that's their right. But that's very different than  
6 the device manufacturer pushing that statement.

7           DR. KRAL: Well, I guess that's going to  
8 have to follow the standard model of the numbers of  
9 malpractice lawyers per capita that are going to  
10 adjudicate what is a standard of care when problems  
11 arise. In other words, can the practitioner who is  
12 the licensed practitioner taking care of the patient  
13 who is having a device put in, be given the entire  
14 burden of making sure that a standard of care is being  
15 followed or should it be incumbent upon the one who  
16 produces this, like a cigarette, and says that it can  
17 be used freely.

18           CHAIRMAN NELSON: Other than -- exploring  
19 I see hands. Why don't we go to Dr. Hudson, Dr.  
20 Rappley and then to Dr. Choban.

21           MEMBER HUDSON: This is very comparable to  
22 what we face in oncology all the time, so for some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 reality testing our registries at the bottom line are  
2 doing vital status and tumor status, especially as our  
3 population ages, so it's unrealistic to think that  
4 even within 10 years as you have a mobile adolescent  
5 population that you may keep them on site, unless they  
6 commit to the 10-year study as part of the study.

7           So it seems to me that you're going to  
8 have maybe some minimal things that perhaps could be a  
9 mail survey or through the physician's office, but  
10 when you start mandating we want you to have  
11 procedures, diagnostic procedures on a periodic basis,  
12 that's a whole different level. And a lot of these  
13 things there may be some complications that you did  
14 not anticipate and then as that becomes, that  
15 awareness evolves, other studies may be added.

16           So it seems like there's going to be some  
17 things that we mandated as optimal clinical management  
18 for individuals, monitoring nutrition, etcetera, but  
19 there may be some very basis complications that you  
20 would ask just like our registry letters come through  
21 every individual hospital's cancer registry, we fill  
22 out some specific information and it's like a one

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 pager. That may be more reasonable on a global effort  
2 from the company saying we're tracking these devices  
3 and we want to know XYZ what's happening to your  
4 patient, are they alive and do they have diabetes,  
5 etcetera, whatever you can. But once you start  
6 getting into what is the swallow study showing, I  
7 don't know how you're going to be able to mandate  
8 that. It seems like it's going to be recommended as  
9 optimal care, best care from what you guys know.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Rappley?

11 MEMBER RAPPLEY: I'm trying to sort out  
12 from all of this conversations what we would think  
13 should be required in the two-year interval and then  
14 what would be required in the two to five-year  
15 interval and then where does the registry fit in with  
16 that two to five years? Is it an additional five? It  
17 becomes a more a reporting in that way.

18 So I'm not clear about --

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: All right, let me ask  
20 for clarification. The 10 year seems to rise to the  
21 surface. Was that 10 years -- I assume that's 10  
22 years after the device implantation? Yes. So that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 five years on top of the study, but if you're not in  
2 the study, it will be 10 years from the time you got  
3 it in. And I think the distinction between the  
4 registry component or of sending out a letter,  
5 etcetera and those things it can be, that would be  
6 optimum standard of care I think is an important  
7 distinction.

8 Probably what we should do at the very  
9 least is to identify what we think ought to be on  
10 that, if there's an active surveillance process,  
11 what's in that data set going out to get whether it's  
12 from the doctor or from the patient and then what  
13 might be beyond that.

14 MEMBER RAPPLEY: And wouldn't your  
15 findings from your two-year and five-year intervals  
16 inform that?

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, the two year is  
18 the efficacy and safety and then the five year is the  
19 extended efficacy and safety within the single trial,  
20 understanding that then people would be potentially  
21 getting the device once it's out after those two  
22 years, who would then not be in that trial and be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 getting just the registry.

2 Does that -- Jack?

3 DR. YANOVSKI: I tried to make a list of  
4 things I thought would be general enough to apply to  
5 many situations, so for the long-term follow up vital  
6 status, height and weight would be very reasonable to  
7 know, and then whether there have been removals or  
8 revisions of the device that have been required,  
9 infections and other serious adverse events and then  
10 device-specific complications would be a relatively  
11 short list based on what had been uncovered. And then  
12 obesity-specific complications or comorbidities,  
13 either new or resolved would be sort of a relatively  
14 short list, might be doable in a couple of pages.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Choban?

16 DR. CHOBAN: I agree. I was sort of  
17 thinking of the same list, particularly if the device  
18 is removed, that these people don't evaporate from the  
19 data base at that point, that there's some -- what do  
20 they evolve into?

21 If we're talking about devices that become  
22 obsolete in six months, that then are transitioned to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a different device, that to be able to track that some  
2 way would seem to be useful but if you are now relying  
3 on the manufacturer to do that, I don't see them much  
4 interested in doing that.

5 So I guess as people transition from  
6 device to device, if that's what happens, how do we  
7 keep track of those? So that's one. But the other  
8 thing I think I'd add to that, particularly in  
9 speaking about adolescents and the females to track  
10 pregnancies and reproduction in that as well and what  
11 has been the fetal outcomes.

12 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me ask you a  
13 question. Assuming that for the moment we have no  
14 national registry funded either through the good  
15 graces of the Centers and the doctors or through other  
16 federal mechanisms, if one had a uniform data set  
17 among these registries, the only way you could find  
18 out if Person A disappeared from registry 1 and  
19 appeared suddenly in registry 2, now with a device, I  
20 mean you can ask was it removed, registry 1 and then  
21 they disappear. You don't know unless they answer it  
22 or something new put in. The only way to really begin

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to do that is to sort of do a meta analysis of all of  
2 these individual data bases. Is there a mechanism by  
3 which if there's registries across say a product --  
4 this wouldn't be a product-specific -- across a  
5 disease-specific set of devices for doing that?

6 DR. PORIES: Crossing the registries is  
7 very difficult.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, let's assume they  
9 all have the same data in it.

10 DR. PORIES: The fact is that in order to  
11 maintain peer review and HIPAA rules, you have to give  
12 each these folks a code and you can't criss cross to  
13 codes, there's no way to deal with that. That's one  
14 of the benefits of our new laws.

15 (Laughter.)

16 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So unless we  
17 specifically had on the forms have you had this device  
18 removed and a new device put in, what was that device,  
19 but then you wouldn't really know if that person who  
20 said -- if there are two people who had that happen to  
21 them, which person they are in the new data base is  
22 what you're saying.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. ARSLANIAN: Unless the device has a  
2 number.

3 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I mean the devices  
4 probably have numbers, but I guess this is a -- we  
5 don't have to sort of -- it just shows some of the  
6 problems with not having it coordinated.

7 DR. PORIES: The other thing is that you  
8 want those entries to be reliable, so we're using a  
9 kit that we send to the patient as well as to the  
10 surgeon and then that kit has to be filled out by  
11 another health provider so if somebody gets it done in  
12 Greenville, North Carolina and then they move to  
13 Columbia, South Carolina, that they can see any health  
14 care provider to fill out that sheet, but we prefer  
15 not to have the patient fill it out.

16 CHAIRMAN NELSON: What's your adherence to  
17 that process?

18 DR. PORIES: We're just starting. Prayer.  
19 We believe in prayer.

20 (Laughter.)

21 DR. CHAMPAGNE: I would just add that one  
22 thing that would be helpful too in this registry would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 be some information that relates to the nutritional  
2 status of the individual and also their self-perceived  
3 quality of life.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Are there easy ways you  
5 can ask that on a two-page questionnaire?

6 DR. CHAMPAGNE: Well, I'll have to put  
7 some thought into it, but I think that you'd want  
8 something that sort of gave you a feeling or gave you  
9 some data to suggest that their nutritional state was  
10 adequate. We usually do something very cumbersome to  
11 determine that, but the quality of life issue, I  
12 think, is probably easier, an easier piece.

13 I'm just thinking free of nutritional-  
14 related diseases perhaps. I'm just thinking in terms  
15 of the long term.

16 CHAIRMAN NELSON: If a health professional  
17 completes it, that's one thing, but if you sent me a  
18 questionnaire and said to me are you free of  
19 nutritional diseases, I'm not sure how I would answer  
20 that.

21 DR. CHAMPAGNE: No, I'm not going to say  
22 that for you. Actually, in terms of follow up, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think it would be really great to have a long-term  
2 follow up -- well, even if it's 10 years that is  
3 actually performed by the research team. That way  
4 it's standardized and you follow a common protocol and  
5 I think the data is very important. But maybe -- and  
6 maybe you'll do that for five years, but somehow  
7 giving us some clue as to nutrition and quality of  
8 life.

9 CHAIRMAN NELSON: But I think in the real  
10 world that since we're advising the FDA, not NIH,  
11 saying that you've got to get your people back in 10  
12 years and do a full assessment, it's very different  
13 than saying to a program, submit a grant to basically  
14 bring everybody back in 10 years and do a full  
15 assessment. So it may be useful to do, it's kind of  
16 hard to imagine putting it as a condition of approval.

17 DR. PORIES: Employment and marital status  
18 can actually give you a fairly good indication of  
19 quality of life.

20 It's not great, but --

21 (Laughter.)

22 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Rappley? I'm not

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 going to go near that one, but Dr. Rappley.

2 MEMBER RAPPLEY: I already said what I  
3 wanted.

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Dr. Hudson.

5 MEMBER HUDSON: One thing that you guys  
6 were talking about centers of excellence or especially  
7 centers that would do this and the way the cancer  
8 registries work is your hospital or your center is  
9 accredited by the American College of Surgeons and  
10 there's guidelines. So it's not like everybody has to  
11 do this. It may be the centers of excellence or some  
12 of those centers will seek this accreditation where  
13 they will monitor and track and in that case it may be  
14 for life what happens to these devices and a variety  
15 of things on these types of patients who have these  
16 devices. That's one mechanism to make it more  
17 reasonable that everyone won't do it, but these  
18 specific centers of excellence will want that  
19 accreditation that they're a service that they know  
20 what happens long term.

21 MEMBER RAPPLEY: Is that the basis on  
22 which the hospitals donate money to this because they

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 can then say to the public that we participate in this  
2 and this is our comprehensive obesity program and sort  
3 of community outreach?

4 DR. PORIES: That's exactly right.

5 CHAIRMAN NELSON: So in a sense, if the  
6 pediatric bariatric program is organized in a way that  
7 it was good to be in that club, there might be a way  
8 of trying to sort of set standards relative to that.

9 DR. PORIES: And they're starting to do  
10 just that.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay. Well, I think  
12 it's reasonable to pause and ask are there questions  
13 that remain that we haven't answered because we  
14 haven't given an answer that can be given as opposed  
15 we have an answer because it's not answerable.

16 And so let me just -- and I'm not going to  
17 -- I assume Ron you don't need me to summarize  
18 everything that's been said.

19 DR. YUSTEIN: We'll read the 500-page  
20 transcript when that comes out.

21 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, why don't I turn  
22 to you and say at this point, having listened to this,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and sort of looking at -- I mean just explain this, by  
2 the way. Each question here is the center solid  
3 circle and around each one were the various issues  
4 that the FDA said might be considered in addressing  
5 the questions that are in those solid circles such as  
6 growth and development, post-approval maintenance  
7 registry and then the ethical issues are floating  
8 around in yellow.

9 So why don't you --

10 DR. YUSTEIN: Do you want me to try to  
11 summarize like what -- some of the take-home messages  
12 I wrote down?

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Whatever you think would  
14 be useful and then just, so at the end of the day you  
15 feel you've had the questions answered to your  
16 satisfaction and then we'll also even take an  
17 opportunity to go around the room and just see if  
18 anybody has any thing they think haven't been said  
19 that need to be said and need to be on the table.

20 DR. YUSTEIN: Like I said nothing is  
21 written in stone, but these are just some of the  
22 general things that I heard today.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           As far as patient population, there was a  
2 fair number of people that suggested that the 99th  
3 percentile for BMI and the requirements for  
4 comorbidities was a fair inclusion criteria, excluding  
5 or at least not studying with the main group, patients  
6 with Prader-Willi or other genetic causes of obesity.

7           Perhaps a staged introduction of studies  
8 by age group, for example, as we get information on  
9 the device in adults to allow it into the older  
10 adolescent patient population trials first and then as  
11 we get information from that, bring it down into the  
12 lower adolescent age groups.

13           Overall, probably two-year pre-market  
14 study and try to consent patients so that we have  
15 follow up guaranteed in them as original study groups  
16 through five years with concentrating between two and  
17 five years on adverse events, nutritional status, plus  
18 the maintenance of weight loss.

19           Possibility of registries for those  
20 patients not enrolled in the original studies, but  
21 also receiving the device, we can talk internally  
22 about logistics of registries. Internally, we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 recognize that registries are difficult and the longer  
2 you go out, the less likely you are to get useful  
3 information, but certainly, you gave us some  
4 components of registries that would be important to  
5 look at.

6 From the endpoint standpoint, I heard that  
7 although most of the ones we listed would be  
8 appropriate for secondary endpoints that generally  
9 people felt that change in BMI for age or percent  
10 change in BMI for age was probably the more likely or  
11 the best candidate for primary endpoint and that the  
12 others, including quality of life measurements, if we  
13 can find a good tool, comorbidities, etcetera, would  
14 be good secondary endpoints.

15 One question I had for Dr. Yanovski and  
16 earlier when we were talking a little bit about using  
17 endpoints to justify sample sizes, we were talking  
18 about what was a reasonable degree of effectiveness  
19 that might appear in a hypothesis and we had said at  
20 10 percent weight loss which is often what's quoted in  
21 the literature. But we're also suggesting using a BMI  
22 as the endpoint.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           Is there a way to -- a way when people  
2           come into do their sample size calculations, is there  
3           a way to estimate what a reasonable change in BMI  
4           percent for age over that two years might be, rather  
5           than in as a percentage of 10 percent change? We're  
6           kind of using apples and oranges. It's something we  
7           can think about, but it's often -- we often get asked  
8           when sponsors come in with study designs, one of the  
9           main issues that our statisticians deal with is the  
10          sample size and that's often based on -- it's  
11          hypothesis driven and they hypothesize what a  
12          meaningful change is going to be.

13                 Oftentimes our sponsors choose to quote  
14          the literature and use the 5 to 10 percent change in  
15          weight, although we often stress that those are  
16          usually, have been results from -- are usually based  
17          on studies that are less invasive. Some of our  
18          products are more invasive, so we tend to try to go  
19          for a little bit higher baseline expectation, that  
20          it's going to give more than 10 percent, especially if  
21          it's a surgically-implanted device.

22                 So I mean we look at 10 percent as kind of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 a baseline. And then we use percent EWL so  
2 transferring them over, you have to multiply by two or  
3 three. So we often tell sponsors in adult trials that  
4 we expect at least to be clinically meaningful 20 to  
5 30 percent excess weight loss, to try to go back to  
6 the 10 percent absolute weight loss. So that's kind  
7 of an issue that we struggle with.

8 One thing perhaps that I was still a  
9 little confused about, if we do -- I heard that  
10 several options for control trials and control  
11 matches, etcetera, but it also was mentioned that the  
12 possibility of a single arm study would be possible,  
13 especially if we knew a lot about the effectiveness of  
14 the device from adults or older kids or other  
15 information that we had.

16 How do we -- if we have a single-arm  
17 study, how do we control for diet, exercise,  
18 behavioral therapy? How can we tease apart whatever  
19 results we get at the end of the day from what might  
20 have been contributed from a rigorous behavior  
21 modification program?

22 When sponsors come in and they have a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 device that has a borderline effectiveness, maybe in  
2 adults or preliminary pilot studies, and if it's a  
3 single-arm study, but yet the patients are on a very  
4 aggressive 500 calorie a day deficit diet, plus  
5 exercise, plus they're meeting in work groups and  
6 undergoing the Jenny Craig kind of group sessions, how  
7 do we tease apart the results that you may get if  
8 you're only talking 5 or 10 percent weight loss? So  
9 that's still an issue we still kind of struggle with  
10 and I think that's going to show up more in the single  
11 arm trial design.

12 And the notion of the six-month lead in, I  
13 guess we didn't kind of come to conclusion about that.

14 I heard kind of -- and not that we need to come to  
15 conclusion on everything, but I heard some differing  
16 opinions, possibly on whether or not there needs to be  
17 some kind of six-month lead in or not even six-month  
18 lead in and what we would assess during that time, the  
19 point of that lead in would be.

20 And then Diane has reminded me, I'm ont  
21 sure if we commented on data safety monitoring boards  
22 that everybody thought that was a good idea during

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these trials.

2 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay, let me make a  
3 couple of comments and then I'm actually just go  
4 around the room and let people remark to those issues  
5 or any other issues.

6 What I heard with the single-arm trial was  
7 that it was very much linked to the matched control  
8 and part of the challenge of that is the match would  
9 also include that 500 calorie diet, so you've got a  
10 nonsurgical matched control and that was part of also  
11 the discussion of the advantages of a six-month lead  
12 in, again with the exclusion of those that Dr. Lustig,  
13 I believe, mentioned that would be emergent, people  
14 who have comorbidities that would justify immediate  
15 intervention is that you have all of them in a sense  
16 on that.

17 It's sort of similar kinds of designs as  
18 an add-on trial in a drug setting where you basically  
19 have everybody on the same treatment and then those  
20 who don't want surgery don't get it and those that do  
21 want surgery get it, so you're basically doing a  
22 matched controlled study, but it's a nonrandomized

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 assignment and doing your best at matching those  
2 groups, based on the discussion.

3 Now there may be a device you might be  
4 willing to randomize. There may be a population that  
5 might be willing to do that, depending on the nature  
6 of the device, but that's where the devil would be in  
7 the details when that device or that widget comes  
8 forward, I think as Jack pointed out, that those may  
9 well be limited circumstances. We just don't know  
10 until we see it.

11 And then I think the Data Monitoring  
12 Committee didn't have a lot of discussion because I  
13 think a lot of people thought it was a good idea, that  
14 you need to have such a committee involved. This is a  
15 clinical trial. Even if it's unblinded, I mean I  
16 think a data monitoring committee, it's independent of  
17 the issue of they can see the data, even if this is an  
18 unblinded surgical trial.

19 It's a question of independent assessment  
20 and oversight, not so much as protecting the data and  
21 reviewing that in a way that doesn't break blinding.  
22 So I'm assuming that everybody thinks that's a good

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 idea.

2 DR. YUSTEIN: Can I add one other question  
3 before you go around to the folks?

4 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Sure.

5 DR. YUSTEIN: Something I brought up  
6 yesterday during my talk, but I kind of -- it kind of  
7 slipped into the back of my mind. If people can  
8 comment on whether outside the U.S. data would be  
9 acceptable, and if so, as a portion of the study or  
10 would you be willing -- or do you think that the  
11 practice of pediatric medicine and bariatric medicine  
12 is similar enough between here and let's just say  
13 Western Europe that would -- we would be willing to  
14 accept studies done entirely outside the U.S. If  
15 people can kind of comment on that because as you can  
16 imagine --

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: We can comment on that,  
18 but I'm just wondering if anyone abroad would want to  
19 eat the kinds of things that we would eat at baseline.  
20 It's not just clear to me the data would be  
21 comparable on that score alone.

22 DR. YUSTEIN: I don't disagree with you,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 but I think a lot of manufacturers -- like I said  
2 earlier, it's cheaper for them to go overseas and do  
3 their studies and that's often something that we face  
4 at the FDA. That's often a contentious issue is  
5 deciding how many patients and if all need to be done  
6 in the U.S.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Then why don't we do  
8 this because it may take the bulk of our time and we  
9 don't -- if people say something controversial, the  
10 intent is not to have people then respond to that, but  
11 just sort of go around the room one by one, people can  
12 say whatever they feel is important, answer these  
13 questions in their own way and we'll see what emerges.

14 Feel free to clean up any misunderstandings or any  
15 important points that you think have to be made and  
16 respond to Ron's questions.

17 So I'm going to start with Jack and we'll  
18 just run around. If you don't have anything to add,  
19 just say "nothing to add" and we'll just see where we  
20 end up at the end of the day.

21 DR. YANOVSKI: So thanks. It's been a  
22 great process today for all of us to think about what

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 devices might offer and how we might best assess it.

2 In terms of a 10 percent change in weight,  
3 these kind of devices, I imagine, are going to be  
4 considered in people who weigh 250 to 400 pounds, so  
5 with that in mind a 10 percent change is going to 25  
6 to 40 pounds, so that's at least a couple BMI units,  
7 so let's say two BMI units would be equivalent to  
8 that. So that kind of gives you an idea of what would  
9 be a minimum change in weight that would be  
10 acceptable.

11 In terms of the excess weight loss, as a  
12 person taking care of a lot of overweight adolescents,  
13 we immediately recognize that the 50th percentile is not  
14 even a number that we ever mentioned in patients and  
15 the whole concept of excess weight relative to the  
16 50th percentile is what is being calculated. So we  
17 tend to think of how close could we get them to the  
18 95th percentile point. But no one really brings that  
19 up as a goal or a point at which you might assess the  
20 excess weight relative to that point, but it's another  
21 thought.

22 So I think if we could go back to about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 changes in BMI for adolescents it's not going to be a  
2 problem since most of them have largely completed  
3 their growth. They're all going to be over a meter  
4 and a half or 1.6 meters, just to think about it as a  
5 couple of BMI unit change. In younger children, it's  
6 going to have to be individually calculated when the  
7 time comes for that. So you have to recognize that as  
8 a separate issue.

9 The other part, Skip's comment about data  
10 monitoring committees, we all assume that's going to  
11 be the case and other than that, I guess the only  
12 other thing we didn't talk about is whether we should  
13 -- how concerned we should be on future growth and  
14 development. I think that has to be part of any  
15 assessment in pediatric studies, more so in the  
16 younger, even more so in the younger than in the  
17 adolescents, but still is a major concern and as Dr.  
18 Choban mentioned, things like pregnancy in girls and  
19 life events will be important parts of that  
20 assessment.

21 DR. KLISH: Just a couple of things that I  
22 didn't say earlier and I wanted to just get it on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 record and then a couple of responses to some of your  
2 comments. Two things I wanted to say about  
3 comorbidities as an indicator for selection for  
4 surgery.

5 The one comorbidity I worried the most  
6 about is depression because in many cases the  
7 depression is not being caused by the obesity, but  
8 it's being -- it precedes the obesity and the cure for  
9 the obesity may not cure the depression and  
10 adolescents are very vulnerable and they are very high  
11 risk for suicide. So we take that comorbidity very  
12 seriously and kind of deal with it, a little bit  
13 separately than the rest. It may not make it an  
14 indication for surgery.

15 The other indication that seems to be  
16 played down in this that I want to play up a little  
17 bit is NASH, nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. And the  
18 reason I say that is because I come from primarily  
19 Hispanic area and NASH in the Hispanics is very  
20 significant comorbidity.

21 In the City of Houston this year, not in  
22 my program, but in the University of Texas program, I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 have heard they have transplanted two adolescents for  
2 nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. So that's obviously a  
3 serious comorbidity that should be kept at the top  
4 when we're usually looking at indications.

5 I want to defend Tom a little bit about  
6 this six-month lead in or the way he discussed the  
7 lead in where he said that he didn't think that he  
8 needed a six-month lead in, but he needed one or two  
9 months to get to know the patient. The reason he said  
10 that is not all programs have the capability of  
11 providing a full behavioral program to their patients  
12 and he felt that if the six-month lead in could be  
13 done elsewhere where they have that program and then  
14 transfer into the surgical program, that it would be  
15 an adequate way of leading into surgery. And I kind  
16 of agree with that, I think, if he has a relationship  
17 with somebody else who is doing that kind of  
18 treatment.

19 And then the last thing I should comment  
20 on is the European data, having many friends, I think,  
21 now in Europe that are involved in clinical studies, I  
22 find that the data that they get is just as valid as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the data we get in this country, assuming that they  
2 use the same protocols. So I think if you mandate the  
3 protocol, and it's done in Europe, you're going to get  
4 very good data.

5 I'm not particularly sure that's true all  
6 over the world, but you did say Western Europe which  
7 is where I have the most knowledge.

8 DR. CHOBAN: Again, it's been very  
9 enlightening to be involved. And I think my biggest  
10 concern would be about this six-month run in period  
11 and at least being fairly overt about what it actually  
12 is. I think what Tom had tossed out, that if you go  
13 to -- back step for a minute. If you go to the adult  
14 series, I mean most of these patients don't show up  
15 asking for an operation as the first time they've ever  
16 thought about treating their weight. They've done  
17 four or five or six series of dietary attempts, often  
18 with drugs, often with VLCDs, doctor monitors, spend  
19 years and years of their life and money doing this.

20 So as a parent, I'm nota pediatrician, but  
21 as a parent, I can't imagine the first thing I'm going  
22 to haul my kid in for is an operation. I think often

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 these kids have done multiple, serious dietary  
2 attempts. So if they can come in with the data from  
3 that, to document that they've done this, I think to  
4 make them go through yet another system is somewhat  
5 onerous.

6 And this couple months to get to know him,  
7 you do get to know the family, what is the social  
8 support, does the kid really want this? Probably a  
9 couple of months is more than enough to accomplish  
10 that goal.

11 If we're using it to try to find out  
12 matched controls, then there's a different motivation  
13 for why you're making them do that and I'm not  
14 entirely sure it's fair.

15 So I think that's the only thing, as you  
16 set up these trials, I think to have a well  
17 documented, previous dietary attempt is reasonable.  
18 If they have that historically to make them do it  
19 again, just so I can watch it, is probably not  
20 necessary.

21 I think one of the things, the only thing  
22 I haven't heard when we were talking about that assent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 consent, I think the issue that got brought up of  
2 being very explicit about the dissent issue and that a  
3 kid really is allowed to dissent, is probably worth  
4 including in consents.

5 DR. KRAL: This has been very impressive  
6 and thought provoking on many different levels, very  
7 well done. I commend the Chairman for doing a good  
8 job.

9 A few issues that I just heard, I have  
10 never in my whole career operated on an obese patient  
11 with an anti-obesity procedure within less than three  
12 months of my having seen the patient the first time,  
13 number one. And you can draw your conclusions  
14 afterwards.

15 And number two, I've never, ever  
16 outsourced any of the evaluations that I felt  
17 necessary to be done believing that some kindhearted  
18 internist somewhere would be able to do the job for me  
19 and give me a patient in the old traditional  
20 authoritarian, custodian manner of the cognitive  
21 specialists with a wig and a long gown who will come  
22 to the -- the technician who is going to do something

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to the GI tract. I've not gone along with that model.

2 I've always insisted on myself having the hands on.

3 So I don't believe in that model. I do  
4 believe that a lead in is extremely important and it  
5 has to involve the surgical team and those who work  
6 the closest with the patient and I don't think it's  
7 going to be -- should be outsourced because I also  
8 think there happens to be some parameters that are  
9 usually not recognized very much and they've gone by  
10 the wayside and that is the so-called doctor-patient  
11 relationship. When it comes to surgeon-patient  
12 relationship, it's something with very different  
13 magnitude than that of a doctor-patient relationship,  
14 generically.

15 I'd like to make a comment about foreign  
16 and foreign data. Dr. Klish chose to look at the  
17 validity of the data that is collected. I'd like to  
18 give a very different perspective. I hope you don't  
19 mind if I use the example of the lap band. The lap  
20 band experience in Europe and in Australia, for  
21 example, has been substantially different than that  
22 we've had in the United States and it continues to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 substantially different.

2 Now does that mean we cannot trust the  
3 data that has been collected elsewhere or is there  
4 something going on? And I would like to maintain from  
5 my personal experience and from what I know about  
6 this, that there are substantial differences in the  
7 way people in the United States handle food,  
8 culturally and behaviorally, compared those other  
9 societies where the gastric-restricted model has been  
10 working so much better for them.

11 There are also other aspects of the  
12 delivery of care in fee-for-service systems in others.

13 So I don't think we can directly translate these  
14 wonderful things we heard from Australia, some of  
15 them, or from Switzerland or the Danish experience,  
16 for example. And immediately think that they're going  
17 to be translatable and we're going to get the same  
18 results.

19 Now there's no data that I'm aware of on  
20 adolescents and young people, whether this pertains,  
21 but my guess is that it would because I think that  
22 parents behave differently in different cultures than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 they do generically in the United States. And I think  
2 the marketing of food products and other things is  
3 very different, even though "Coca-Cola-onization" has  
4 gone very far.

5 As far as -- so those are the two points  
6 that I think I can comment on that haven't been fully  
7 -- as far as depression is concerned, it's  
8 extraordinarily difficult to disambiguate the chicken  
9 and egg in this situation. It is extraordinarily  
10 difficult. And I know this because we've done  
11 studies, particularly on the effects of early life  
12 trauma as a precursor of even neuronal integrity  
13 changes in different parts of the brain known to be  
14 associated with depression and depressive reactions,  
15 it's very difficult to know where the process starts  
16 and where the process particularly starts in an obese  
17 adolescent.

18 Usually, the obesity has started well  
19 before there's any indication of depressions that  
20 could be secondary. On the other hand, we mustn't  
21 discount the many genetic forms of depression that are  
22 beginning to be recognized more and more.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So it ain't easy, but of course, we have  
2 to be very, very cognizant and on the lookout for  
3 evaluating depression as a comorbidity or as a primary  
4 factor. No question about that.

5           I think Dr. Yanovski has made it clear  
6 that we seem to be working on the model of a work  
7 downwards strategy, work downwards, in other words, we  
8 have the adults clear, then go to adolescents and any  
9 discussions then seem to be completely derived from  
10 dealing on an adolescent and you heard the example  
11 that Dr. Yanovski gave which was well, we're talking  
12 about 250 to 400 pound patients and 10 percent, that's  
13 25 -- well, we're going metric inch by inch, so 25 to  
14 40 pounds.

15           Well, I don't think we've nailed that down  
16 entirely, but it's probably reasonable to take that  
17 approach as we approach using devices and studying  
18 them in younger and younger age groups, but soon we  
19 will probably be discussing people who are not 250 to  
20 400 pounds and I don't mean only the dramatic examples  
21 that Dr. Lustig brought up with pseudo tumor cerebri  
22 or sleep apnea or somebody who comes in with DKA or

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that it has progressed to that state. So we just  
2 need to keep that in mind.

3 But thank you very much, everybody.

4 DR. CHAMPAGNE: I'd like to just thank the  
5 FDA for inviting me. I haven't learned a lot  
6 participating in this panel because this is a totally  
7 new area compared to what I normally do.

8 It strikes me that the learning period  
9 could be a period where we can view the subject as  
10 being their own control, collecting data, I know this  
11 has been brought up and I think that point was  
12 mentioned and I think it would be an ideal thing to  
13 consider. I think if we can implement a standardized  
14 protocol that focuses on nutrition, physical activity,  
15 behavior change in the same manner for every  
16 institution that's going to do this, hospital,  
17 whatever, that it could be a way of getting around the  
18 need for randomized clinical trial which we already  
19 agreed was not probably going to work. But I think  
20 that we could take advantage of this run-in period to  
21 look at a period of time where the subject could be  
22 their own control.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN NELSON:       Thank you.       Dr.  
2       Arslanian?

3                   DR. ARSLANIAN:   Actually, I agreed to come  
4       to this activity because I was curious about what is  
5       all this about and I'm glad to say that I'm not  
6       disappointed and I enjoyed the interaction  
7       tremendously and I think the diversity of the  
8       expertise made it so much fun.

9                   I just want to add a few things which were  
10       not added. I think we have to have a very clear  
11       glossary of what the comorbidities are and how they  
12       are being evaluated because the fact that somebody  
13       does not complain of sleep-related abnormalities does  
14       not necessarily he or she does not have sleep apnea,  
15       especially if we're going to make the comorbidity and  
16       eligibility or exclusion criteria.

17                  Or I can argue against that Inge's  
18       proposal that it should only be children with  
19       comorbidity who are included, then I can tell him that  
20       any kid who has a BMI above the 99th percentile would  
21       have insulin resistance as a comorbidity. So I think  
22       that's why we have to have very clear definition of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 what comorbidities we mean and what severity and what  
2 extent.

3 The other issue I think is the run-in  
4 period. I believe the run-in period is important. It  
5 should be there. However, the duration of it can be  
6 argued, three months, six months and that all depends  
7 on what device one is talking about.

8 The third issue, the long-term outcome is  
9 very important because unfortunately, adolescents  
10 don't make me trust them what will happen and how they  
11 will behavior and what the outcome of any intervention  
12 would be long term. So probably those are the only  
13 things that I would like to add. And then the issue  
14 of the potential active control trial, but I'll not  
15 dwell on that any further.

16 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thank you, Dr. Pories.

17 DR. PORIES: I want to second what  
18 everybody here has said about your direction of this.  
19 I never thought you'd get through this. And I've  
20 really learned a lot.

21 In terms of the primary endpoints, I would  
22 add two or three serious comorbidities such as sleep

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 apnea, diabetes to the BMI, rather than just sticking  
2 to the BMI as the only primary endpoint.

3 We haven't talked about the Tanita scale  
4 which only costs about \$1200 and provides a pretty  
5 good verifiable level of body composition and lean  
6 weight and I think that's a pretty good indicator that  
7 we decided to use it at NIDDK.

8 We've used a six-month lead in at East  
9 Carolina for probably 15 years, simply so we get to  
10 know the patients. It gives a very good idea about  
11 compliance. If the person doesn't comply in the first  
12 six months, they're not going to comply afterwards.

13 In terms of safety monitoring board, I  
14 think that's essential and I believe that that can be  
15 attached to the registry. The registry should be  
16 independent of the program and the monitoring board  
17 should be independent of the registry and both should  
18 be on tap at all times to monitor what's happened to  
19 the patients.

20 Finally, I have a little story about  
21 outside U.S. data. Dr. Scopinala has done the bilio-  
22 pancreatic bypass for years. His experience in Italy

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 and our experience in Italy are totally different just  
2 based on diet. We have many more nutritional problems  
3 than they do in Italy and I'm sure that the people do  
4 it here and Dr. Scopinala are reliable and ethical  
5 surgeons. So I have the same concerns about taking  
6 outside data.

7 Thank you again.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Olive oil or red wine?

9 DR. ARSLANIAN: Olives.

10 CHAIRMAN NELSON: That's would I would  
11 think. Olives would be my hypothesis.

12 MEMBER DOKKEN: Just quickly, I think my  
13 main take home message from this has been sort of the  
14 complexity and what I referred to before about the  
15 lifestyle change that impacts both the child and the  
16 family.

17 And I guess that that leads me to a  
18 certain troubling, nagging worry which relates to  
19 something that Judith O'Fallon referred to before  
20 which is because it is so complex and because it is  
21 such a big process or program, how is that going to in  
22 the sense of distributive justice, how is it going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 relate to sort of the demographics of the problem and  
2 since I'm on here as a family member, and the family  
3 member who has had a number of significant health care  
4 issues to deal with, one of the things that has been -  
5 - the life saver is having the resources, whether it's  
6 your insurance or your friends that you can network  
7 with to get additional information to get you through  
8 the morass or whatever it is.

9 And so I do worry about hearing about  
10 something that feels a little bit, even when we --  
11 someone referred to the lead in period and these will  
12 be people who have had multiple attempts before, so  
13 why would you need a long lead in period?

14 Well, the only people who are going to  
15 have multiple attempts before will have had the  
16 resources to do that. So I know it's not part of the  
17 clinical trial per se, nor is it part of the FDA  
18 responsibility, but I just feel like I need to say  
19 that.

20 MEMBER MOORE: I think that -- I haven't  
21 said too much today because I feel like I've been  
22 learning mostly, but I think one of the things that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the FDA may wish to consider as you're working with  
2 sponsors to design trials is that these devices are  
3 likely not going to be all sliced bread. And I think  
4 we've been myopic a little bit here because we've got  
5 this lap band and there's been a lot of discussion  
6 about it.

7           And the lap band requires an invasive  
8 surgical procedure, so it's more like doing surgery or  
9 it is surgery, really, but surgery with a device  
10 implant. It's possible that they'll be devices which  
11 arise that are not nearly as invasive, that may be  
12 even worn or strapped on that may be swallowed, that  
13 may dissolve, who knows? It may be implanted  
14 subcutaneously with local anesthesia, etcetera. And  
15 so I think that you need to have some kind of way to  
16 differentiate between what's required of an invasive  
17 or surgical-type device versus what's required for a  
18 device which is less invasive or completely non-  
19 invasive.

20           And I think that the single arm study is  
21 probably appropriate and all the things that have been  
22 said almost entirely deal with that invasive-type

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 device. And I would agree that a single arm matched  
2 study would be the way to go with that or you might  
3 even consider offering objective performance criteria  
4 as you've offered with some of the cardiovascular  
5 devices that I've worked with that basically rely on  
6 data from other sources as the control for the  
7 measure, such as adult data for a given device or even  
8 the pediatric surgical data, the straight up surgery  
9 without a device.

10 In the noninvasive type devices, I think  
11 because these are likely to give you less benefit and  
12 to be harder to distinguish from medical therapy or  
13 behavioral therapy, you may want to require RTCs  
14 because these may get very confused. They may be a  
15 lot less benefit and then you have to go, you're in  
16 that really muddy water that we talked about earlier.

17 And so that would be the one thing I would add.

18 I don't think we've emphasized this, but  
19 you know, devices will be -- will run the spectrum of  
20 your imagination and not just something that has to be  
21 implanted by one of these surgeons that we've had talk  
22 about a great deal to us.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   CHAIRMAN   NELSON:       Paula, with your  
2 permission, Bob Daum needs to leave at 4:30. Do you  
3 mind if I go a little bit out of order?

4                   Bob?

5                   MEMBER DAUM: Thank you. I apologize for  
6 needing to do that, but I have to deal with Dulles  
7 Airport and it took me two and a half hours to get  
8 here from Dulles the other night, so I'm anticipating  
9 trouble going back as well.

10                   I'm just going to comment in a couple of  
11 areas that I'd like to emphasize that haven't been  
12 said, and try to do it as quickly as I can. First of  
13 all, I think randomized control trials do have a place  
14 in consideration of designing trials for devices. I  
15 think there is comfort if we know things work or  
16 almost certainly work in adults in avoiding the need  
17 for randomized controlled trials, but without that  
18 reassurance, my level of comfort and going forward  
19 without a control trial really goes down.

20                   The second issue, of course, just to  
21 emphasize again something that I have said earlier and  
22 so did others, is that the relative risk of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 procedure itself to enter the trial and get the device  
2 going, obviously, impacts at least in my view, about  
3 whether we need a randomized control -- whether  
4 randomized controlled trial is feasible or not. And  
5 so that if the risk of putting the device on, such as  
6 a skin patch or something is quite low, then I would  
7 drift back in my thinking toward the more Cadillac  
8 approach which would be to have a good, randomized  
9 control trial.

10 The second point I wanted to just  
11 emphasize is this business of comorbidities which I  
12 think everyone at the table agrees are something that  
13 are very important. And I think I'd like to emphasize  
14 a systematic search. It's a point that others have  
15 made, but just to emphasize them, of ones that the  
16 endocrine people and the obesity doctors feel are  
17 important in patients that are going to be enrolled  
18 and to make sure that employed in the study design is  
19 at least the comorbidities that are believed to be  
20 important have sufficient sample size to make sure  
21 that they're likely to be measurable in the outcome  
22 parameters. I think that's really, really important,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 that there be a systematic search and that some key  
2 ones, I think you used the word life threatening ones,  
3 be chosen for powering the study so that we have good  
4 data at the end.

5 Obviously, most of the discussion we had  
6 here was really with drums of the lap belt behind us  
7 and there's obviously a wide range of devices that  
8 could be used. And I think we had a good discussion  
9 so that if it weren't lap belt driven and abdominal  
10 surgery necessitated to start it off, FDA can get our  
11 sense of how to go.

12 I think that the initial study to see  
13 whether it works or not should be done on -- I would  
14 favor, actually stacking the odds a little bit so that  
15 we have highly motivated patients entering that are  
16 likely to comply with the protocol so that we can  
17 really see if the thing works. And I think extending  
18 it to other groups can be a secondary goal.

19 I strongly urge some kind of long-term  
20 assessment. Dr. Pories has his registry and maybe  
21 some kind of copy of that can be made. I personally  
22 don't think the sponsor should be the one to really

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 orchestrate it on their own. It's a little like the  
2 fox starting the chicken cook in my view. But I think  
3 there ought to be a mechanism and sitting around the  
4 table, I don't think we came up with it, but there  
5 ought to be a mechanism for tracking these patients  
6 long term, even if it's not a formal study tracking  
7 long term. But some mechanism should be sought.

8 I just want to echo the comments of I  
9 don't think that since a lot of obesity clearly is  
10 cultural that we can really use data, international  
11 data to decide if an approach such as the lap belt or  
12 another device really works in the United States. I  
13 think we need home data for this one.

14 And lastly, I guess I just can't help but  
15 make one quick comment about this. We used to treat  
16 very high fever in the emergency room by dipping babies  
17 in ice water. And it was kind of a crude technique  
18 and really it didn't address the cause of the fever.  
19 And somehow obviously we're charged to look at devices  
20 and I think -- I agree that we've had a wonderful  
21 discussion. I think it's a great forum established by  
22 FDA and Skip, I think you've done a wonderful job

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 leading us through this maze to be honest. But  
2 somewhere there needs to be a similar quality  
3 discussion about what the causes of this obesity  
4 epidemic are and our belief that there could be a  
5 treatment or surgical cure reminds me a little bit  
6 about like dipping babies in ice water. And that's  
7 all I have to say. Thanks.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thanks. Paula.

9 MS. KNUDSEN: I would just like to say  
10 that regardless of the invasiveness or non-  
11 invasiveness of the device, I think the most important  
12 thing is the relationship between the physician,  
13 actually between the team and the patient.

14 I think it makes for much greater  
15 compliance. It makes for much greater follow up. I  
16 would consider it of the greatest importance and also,  
17 it would increase my comfort level that there would be  
18 sensitivity to the dissent of the adolescent. I can  
19 imagine parents being frantic and being pressuring  
20 their adolescent to go ahead and have the surgery  
21 because it takes so long to achieve anything else by  
22 less dramatic means.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   So I would like to be certain that there  
2 is a relationship so that it is very clear that this  
3 is something the adolescent really does want.

4                   CHAIRMAN NELSON: Judith.

5                   MEMBER O'FALLON: He has been watching me  
6 take notes and he's afraid I'm going to say it all.

7                   CHAIRMAN NELSON: I was looking at Judith  
8 and she's got two pages of notes and I said Judith,  
9 are you going to say all that?

10                   (Laughter.)

11                   She assured me that she just has a few  
12 remarks.

13                   MEMBER O'FALLON: I do, just a few issues.

14                   The first is that I do think randomized trials are  
15 thinkable in devices, but not everywhere, obviously.  
16 And I think that they become more possible as we go  
17 out from adults that we can start thinking in terms of  
18 randomized trials, and in particular, I was thinking  
19 that as they get down to the eight and nine year olds,  
20 as they will inevitably, that those types of things  
21 could use -- there could be randomized clinical trials  
22 of say the best behavior management therapy versus the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 device or other thing like that, the widget. And that  
2 would really give us a chance to see whether -- how  
3 these behave in a certain population of patients. And  
4 obviously then follow up becomes extraordinarily  
5 important.

6 We have different populations being  
7 discussed. Remember, stratification can be a very  
8 useful tool. I am not happy with the idea of any of  
9 these matched studies. For the most part, these  
10 matched studies are irrevocably biased and it becomes  
11 very, very difficult to actually assure ourselves that  
12 we're comparing apples to apples. It's probably  
13 apples to pineapples. Because we don't know which  
14 factors are the most important issues and we can't  
15 match on them. That's where the randomization gets in  
16 there.

17 I am very concerned about the  
18 trustworthiness of adult data. It's wonderful for  
19 adults, but these are growing kids and I do not -- I  
20 am not confident that adults data is going to  
21 accurately predict results in children. So again, the  
22 follow up becomes very important.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS  
1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I suggest that follow up should go to age  
2 30, the reason being that most people will -- as I  
3 understand it, most people believe that the kids have  
4 grown up by that point and so the effects of those  
5 therapies they received in childhood should, most of  
6 them, be pretty well visible. So I would recommend  
7 following them until age 30.

8 CHAIRMAN NELSON: I'm starting to wonder  
9 about some family issues, but we won't go there. Dr.  
10 Gorman got that. Sorry, bad joke.

11 Dr. Newman?

12 MEMBER NEWMAN: Just address the questions  
13 or the issues that Dr. Yustein mentioned. First, as  
14 Dr. Moore said, if we're going to talk specifically  
15 about inclusion criteria, we need to be talking about  
16 a specific device and so sort of a prototype device is  
17 the lap band, I would favor for inclusion criteria at  
18 least the 99th percentile for 2005, not this 99th  
19 percentile that eight percent of people can be in, but  
20 a real 99th percentile, plus comorbidity and I think  
21 having that as inclusion criteria that the logical  
22 outcome would be a resolution of the comorbidity, that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 the change in BMI would be secondary.

2 If you were going to look at something  
3 other than change in comorbidity and a change in BMI,  
4 I think the BMI change that we're looking for would be  
5 really a much bigger one than this sort of 10, 20  
6 percent. It would be probably at least sort of 30  
7 percent of the excess BMI and that as long as you're  
8 looking for such a huge effect, you probably don't  
9 need a randomized trial, but as soon as you start  
10 saying that we're going to consider this device works  
11 at a smaller effect size, then you probably do need a  
12 randomized trial.

13 In terms of how do distinguish between the  
14 effects of the device and the behavioral and dietary  
15 interventions that go with it. I agree with several  
16 people about the need for a run in and if the people  
17 have not responded to diet or behavioral modifications  
18 and the change has been zero or close to zero in their  
19 BMI and then after the device the BMI suddenly starts  
20 dropping and their symptoms get better, then I think  
21 that's how you distinguish the effect of the device  
22 from the behavioral and dietary recommendations.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I'm not that familiar with this patient  
2 population, so I'm not sure what the comorbidities  
3 could be, should be. I'm thinking pseudo tumor  
4 diabetes and sleep apnea. Maybe also some of the  
5 orthopedic problems. If the children can't walk, that  
6 seems to me an important outcome and the nonalcoholic  
7 steatohepatitis, I would say it definitely shouldn't  
8 just be biochemical things like insulin resistance or  
9 hyperlipidemia or things that are -- or even high  
10 blood pressure, things that are asymptomatic. It  
11 should be things that are affecting the child's  
12 everyday life.

13 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Michael?

14 MEMBER FANT: I really don't have anything  
15 else to add with regard to the comments as they  
16 pertain to the devices and the procedures that are  
17 currently in use. I'd like to reiterate my point and  
18 the point that Dr. Moore raised with respect to the  
19 heterogeneity of the devices. And I can envision  
20 devices that are going to come down the pike that  
21 their intended use or their potential usefulness in  
22 these kids may not have the same impact or be directed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 at the same targets as the currently available  
2 modalities. And that they actually may be more useful  
3 earlier in the course of the progression of obesity.

4 They may be more useful as adjuncts to  
5 what we now call conservative, conventional medical  
6 management and examining the usefulness in these kids  
7 at a point that precedes them reaching the inclusion  
8 criteria that we've been talking about today may be  
9 more appropriate. So I think having the flexibility  
10 to adapt the inclusion criteria to the device and the  
11 potential usefulness should be kept in mind.

12 The other point that I'd like to make is  
13 with regard to the inclusion of international data and  
14 I really don't see -- I've never seen additional  
15 information as an all or nothing phenomenon. I think  
16 you really can't have too much information. The  
17 problem comes in how we use it.

18 I agree that we should not use the data to  
19 assume that we're going to get the same result in our  
20 population as we see investigators getting in Asia,  
21 Europe, Latin America, etcetera. But on the other  
22 hand, if we don't get beneficial results, comparable

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 to prior international studies, I think it would be a  
2 mistake to disregard a potentially useful therapy in  
3 this country.

4 I think the way I view that is a potential  
5 opportunity, if those differences are real and both  
6 studies were done appropriately. That's an  
7 opportunity to perhaps understand what we could be  
8 doing better with this population of patients so that  
9 this therapy can work. And we can we do something to  
10 improve our medical management or our behavioral  
11 aspects of the patient's life, diet, etcetera, that  
12 may actually diminish the need for the surgery or the  
13 device or make the device more effective, once they  
14 get it. So those are my only comments.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Bob, with your  
16 permission -- Norm has got a taxi to catch.

17 DR. FOST: Sorry to rush out. Just two  
18 comments. I just want to add my voice to the  
19 comorbidity as the major outcome rather than surrogate  
20 measure of BMI which is different than what I heard  
21 Dr. Yustein say.

22 Second, I would also add to that comments

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 I made earlier about centers of excellence and large  
2 numbers of patients in any one center as this should  
3 not be like so many multi-center trials where  
4 everybody gets five patients and gets their name on a  
5 paper. There's lots of technical expertise here in  
6 multiple areas, multi-disciplinary areas, so any  
7 trials of whatever is being studied, should be  
8 restricted to centers that really have a large, full-  
9 blooded team and has a minimum number of subjects in  
10 the trial. Thank you.

11 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Thanks. Bob?

12 DR. WARD: I am glad to see this shift  
13 from BMI actually to comorbidities. I think they're  
14 the most important aspect.

15 I want to lend my support to even though  
16 it may be terribly difficult, to advocate for the RCT  
17 because of the frequency of adverse events in this  
18 population over time, knowing whether they are  
19 increased or decreased, I think is going to be  
20 terribly difficult if we simply use this matched  
21 control trial.

22 I think the registry is important. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think the CDC could be the repository, potentially the  
2 NIH, but I think with the magnitude of obesity in the  
3 country, it's clearly a national problem and needs to  
4 be a national focus and I think we need to raise it to  
5 that level.

6 It's of concern that once this device or  
7 any device is approved that is easy to use, I mean we  
8 saw the technical difficulties of an endoscopic Roux-  
9 en-Y. That was impressive, but if this could be put  
10 in 30 minutes, as soon as it's approved, it will be  
11 used by groups that are not members of multi-  
12 disciplinary teams.

13 And we've discussed with the FDA in the  
14 past, what kinds of restrictions can be applied to the  
15 application of -- for example, a drug and they're very  
16 limited. So I don't know what the solution for that  
17 will be, other than having as good data as possible  
18 about efficacy and adverse events before it's fully  
19 approved.

20 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Marsha?

21 MEMBER RAPPLEY: I would like to speak to  
22 looking at factors that contribute to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 sustainability of the desired outcome. And that would  
2 probably mean some assessment in the leave-in period  
3 as well as post-procedure period, that if we could  
4 understand how to sustain this beneficial effect, then  
5 we may be able to accomplish the distributive justice  
6 piece if we understand what it is that families and  
7 children require to not only lose weight, but maintain  
8 a lower weight, that when we look at a nutritional  
9 assessment package that we anticipate the nutritional  
10 problems of young adults and get a sense of whether  
11 those are more severe among the children who become  
12 young adults in these restrictive diets. And I also  
13 support the data monitoring board.

14 I think that the urgency is very  
15 compelling to act and to provide a measure that -- an  
16 action that is very satisfying to families and to  
17 ourselves as physicians. But I think the onus for  
18 safety is only on us. It doesn't reside within anyone  
19 else and when our patients, when our subjects are  
20 children, and when the impact of what we do lasts a  
21 lifetime, that bar has to be very, very high for the  
22 safety consideration.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           So I would argue then that before we set  
2           aside -- before we adopt the notion that we cannot do  
3           this with a randomized control child which is the gold  
4           standard, yet we need to be very certain because we'll  
5           be lowering our standard in addressing the safety  
6           issue when we set that aside.

7           MEMBER HUDSON: I'd like to emphasize,  
8           especially from the context of learning from pediatric  
9           oncology care that children, adolescents are uniquely  
10          vulnerable and this is in ways that we understand and  
11          may be in ways in regards to this specific procedure,  
12          related to weight control that we don't completely  
13          understand. So we have a responsibility to define the  
14          efficacy of these interventions and the sequelae of  
15          these interventions by longer follow-up.

16          So I think it's just critical that we  
17          commit to longer -- to evaluating these outcomes long  
18          term and I think that a panel of medical experts  
19          should define the important comorbidities as have been  
20          discussed here, but also that we should have select  
21          centers or hopefully supported research that will look  
22          at the survivors or these procedures.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1           There are self-perceptions of health  
2 status and functional status and also psychosocial  
3 outcomes as it relates to marriage, employment,  
4 intimacy, etcetera which are so critical in adjustment  
5 and happiness and well-being later on. I think the  
6 registries should be committed to as well, or  
7 recommended at least in selected centers and one thing  
8 that we really didn't address within this context is  
9 how we will accomplish some of these -- evaluating  
10 some of these outcomes as we have to transition  
11 children, adolescents from pediatric centers to adult  
12 health care centers and that may be a challenge as  
13 well that we'll face.

14           DR. GORMAN: I'd like to basically agree  
15 with the shift in trial design continuing emphasis on  
16 randomized or close to randomized trials and the  
17 emphasize on comorbidities as the primary outcome  
18 under both biochemical disease, biochemical and  
19 psychological comorbidities as potential primary  
20 outcome measures.

21           I think the centers of excellence need to  
22 be in general hospitals, not pediatric hospitals. I

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 think that handles a lot of the issues of the bonding  
2 of the team, that it will allow for the transition of  
3 assent to consent and will facilitate the likelihood  
4 of long-term follow up. That doesn't mean there  
5 shouldn't be centers of excellence in pediatric  
6 hospitals, as we move down to younger and younger age  
7 ranges, but if we're going to start these studies in  
8 adolescents, which I think I've heard as a general  
9 consensus for the more invasive devices, then perhaps  
10 general hospitals would be a better place with the  
11 teams to start.

12 With the duration of follow up that Dr.  
13 O'Fallon has mentioned, I think that we had better be  
14 careful about looking at environmental shifts of the  
15 baseline. Just like diseases, most diseases change in  
16 both their incidence as well as their prevalence and  
17 obesity may be one of those.

18 And as we go forward for 30 years, we may  
19 find that obesity increases and therefore the  
20 effectiveness of the device may be changed against the  
21 changing pace of disease.

22 I would also like to echo Dr. Fant's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 statement that we should include international data  
2 and if they do better than we do, we should find out  
3 why so that we can institute best practices.

4 One last comment on the run in. One of  
5 the nice things about being a general pediatrician is  
6 I don't have much data, so when I come to these  
7 meetings, a lot of data gets poured into my head in a  
8 very short period of time. During Dr. Skelton's  
9 presentation yesterday where he talked about the New  
10 Kids Program in Wisconsin -- I know Wisconsin is not a  
11 normal state, very few people have escaped from their  
12 normal. Dr. Nelson may be the only example. Only 20  
13 percent of the people -- of the children who enrolled  
14 in his New Kids Program had ever tried to lose weight  
15 before. So these are people with an average BMI of  
16 40.

17 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Wisconsin.

18 DR. GORMAN: Well, it was Wisconsin, the  
19 cheese heads, I think. But I think the reality is  
20 that this is an area where I think kids are going to  
21 be different than adults in a real way that they may  
22 not have had the prolonged life struggle against their

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 disease and they may be being brought by their parents  
2 rather than their own concerns about their disease.  
3 And I think that the run in period whether it be two  
4 months, three months, four months, five months or six  
5 months or a year, I think it needs to be real and it  
6 needs to be structured in a way that makes you believe  
7 that those interventions cannot help these  
8 individuals.

9 DR. GARAFALO: Just to finish with a  
10 couple of comments. So I'm going to dissent from the  
11 evolution away from the BMI as the primary efficacy  
12 endpoint. I think we start from there and as we learn  
13 more about these other secondaries, we definitely need  
14 to look at those in further potentially future trials  
15 or certainly as just initially in a descriptive way  
16 until we know more about them. I think we talked a  
17 lot about duration of the trial. We talked about  
18 sample size for efficacy, but I didn't really hear  
19 much about sample size for safety. I mean in the drug  
20 side that generally we don't power for safety. Here,  
21 I wasn't sure how devices are looked at when you have  
22 a small number of potentially small number of patients

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 in the trial.

2 So perhaps it's related to the  
3 invasiveness of the device, so as you get to more  
4 devices that come down the pike that are less  
5 invasive, you might not need the same number of  
6 patients studied to understand if you're going to have  
7 rare or relatively rare serious adverse events.

8 So that all the safety and even the data  
9 safety monitoring board, the necessity for that would  
10 evolve from how invasive the device was that was under  
11 consideration.

12 I do agree that all of these therapies and  
13 obesity, in general, you need long-term follow up to  
14 really evaluate continued therapeutic, the efficacy of  
15 the relative efficacy because it's uncontrolled and  
16 potentially you lose a lot of patients to follow up,  
17 harder to interpret, but the long-term data would be  
18 useful and registries would be useful.

19 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Let me just make a  
20 couple of quick comments on my own and then turn for  
21 final comments to Ron, Diane and/or Sarah.

22 One thing that occurs to me, we talked

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 about the adolescents. There's agreement on that.  
2 The importance of a robust assent process, just to  
3 emphasize that, actually fits pragmatically with what  
4 I've heard about the importance of the adolescent  
5 being invested in the program and then for that run  
6 in. But it also fits in with the fact if we're  
7 talking about a five year trial and enroll anyone over  
8 the age of 13, that it would be a tragedy, if in fact,  
9 every child who turned 18 when you actually ask them  
10 what they wanted to do, changed their mind. That  
11 would be a sort of disastrous outcome. So the  
12 importance of a robust assent process from a number of  
13 different perspectives, I think, is important.

14 I'm more sympathetic to the BMI than I am  
15 to the comorbidity as much, but personally, I think  
16 Tom has said it in the most reasonable way. The  
17 extent to which one is certain of the degree to which  
18 you can predict change, gives you a sense of the  
19 robustness of that endpoint. and as that robustness  
20 sort of disappears, and as the degree of intensity or  
21 invasiveness of the device to where you go from the  
22 range of gastric bypass, calling that a device through

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 lap bands to speculating about ingested or transdermal  
2 sort of devices, (a) the differences become  
3 predictably less, at least in our hypothetical mind,  
4 although I suspect that's just a bias, but the  
5 opportunity for a randomized control trial becomes  
6 much more palatable, partly because we're less certain  
7 about the size of the effect that we may see and the  
8 importance of that kind of process for determining  
9 something.

10 So I mean there's a relationship between  
11 all of these different factors that I think where you  
12 put the emphasis is going to depend on the details of  
13 the nature of the device and the degree -- and all of  
14 the various things that people have said.

15 So I've heard a fair amount of  
16 commonality, the differences, I thought were at times  
17 differences of emphasis rather than differences of  
18 disagreement and I certainly hope you all feel that  
19 you got your questions answered in a way that was  
20 helpful and productive in trying to put together a  
21 draft guidance that could emerge anywhere from eight  
22 months to two years from now, hopefully not longer.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1                   So if we have final comments, Ron, Sarah?

2                   DR. YUSTEIN: I just wanted to thank the  
3                   entire panel again on behalf of the CDRH for what I  
4                   think was a great meeting. I think we came out with  
5                   some very good, concrete recommendations, but on the  
6                   other hand I think we left enough flexibility that we  
7                   can adapt as needed for certain products.

8                   And so thank you very, very much for your  
9                   time and your input and Skip, thank you. I think you  
10                  did a tremendous job in leading a very difficult  
11                  process for a very large panel and we appreciate that.

12                  (Applause.)

13                  DR. MURPHY: I wanted to thank you all  
14                  too. It wasn't quite Blue Ocean, but the  
15                  effectiveness of the give and take between the  
16                  different disciplines was really important and it  
17                  really worked here over the last two days. And I  
18                  think that those reflect on your leadership and on the  
19                  participation, the engagement of everybody in this  
20                  room and you really have provided us with some very  
21                  useful advice.

22                  Sarah?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1 DR. GOLDKIND: I would like to just echo  
2 what Ron and Diane have said. We've been framing this  
3 meeting for a long time, worrying if we gave you a  
4 daunting and overwhelming task and you really rose to  
5 the occasion, all of you did, with Skip's leadership,  
6 so thank you very much.

7 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Well, thank you and  
8 thank you, everyone. Jack, do you have a final  
9 question or comment?

10 DR. YANOVSKI: I realize that my back of  
11 the paper calculation, I gave you an incorrect number.

12 The change in BMI. I just wanted to make sure -- it  
13 should be more like 5 to 7 BMI units not more like 2.

14 I don't know why I said that, so my apologies.

15 CHAIRMAN NELSON: Okay, great. Thank you  
16 very much and everyone who is staying, fine, everyone  
17 who is traveling, safe travels.

18 Thank you.

19 (Whereupon, at 4:57 p.m., the meeting was  
20 concluded.)

21

22

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

1

2

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)